

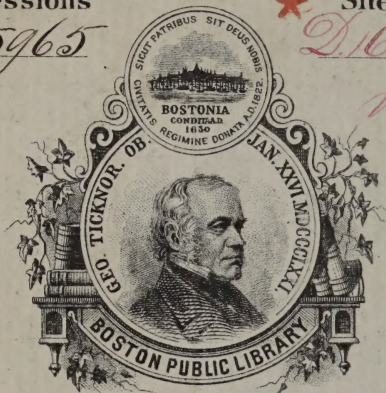


Accessions

115965

Shelf No.

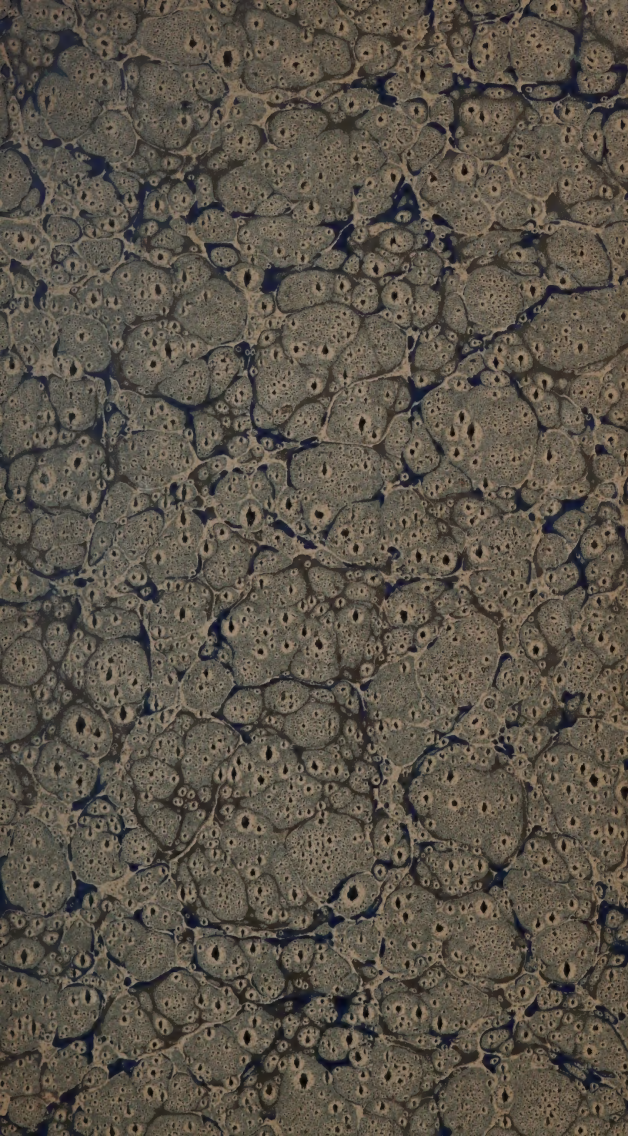
*D. 1604.59*  
*vol. 2*



BEQUEATHED BY

**George Ticknor.**

*Rec'd Apr. 26<sup>th</sup> 1871*





H. 6.







**Palmerin of England,**

**IN FOUR VOLUMES.**

**CORRECTED BY**

**ROBERT SOUTHEY,**

**FROM THE ORIGINAL PORTUGUEZE.**



Journal of Captain

James Smith

1841

1842

1843

1844

1845

1846

1847

1848

1849

1850

Palmerin of England,

by

Francisco de Moraes.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME,  
PATERNOSTER ROW.

---

1807.

D. 1602  
159  
Vol. 2



115965  
S. J.

---

*W. Pople, Printer,*  
*22 Old Boswell Court, Strand.*

---



## CHAPTER 50.

---

Because the author hath all this while given no account of Florendos, son to Primaleon, who at this present termeth himself the Tristful Knight, he now gives the reason of this pretermission, which is this.

At such time as he departed from Constantinople, together with divers knights, every one taking his own way, his course was wide of all the others. He left the court, intending to make for Great Britain; and

travelling thitherward came to a haven of the sea, where embarking himself in a merchant of England, time and occasion so served that they took their departure. Having endured so long on the seas, that they knew themselves to be within ken of England, on a sudden a contrary wind came upon them, which in short time made them lose sight of land. By this the night came on with such utter darkness, and the wind freshened to such force, that the pilot lost all knowledge of where he was, and the mariners had no other sense left them than to think of death, having no hope to escape; the uproar and fear in the ship being so great that no one had strength for any thing more than to lament his own unhappiness. Florendos hearing from his cabin these lamentations, and knowing destruction to be so nigh, went out upon deck, and more by threats than by persuasion, made the mariners fall to work, which they had before abandoned, thinking it of no avail. Then they preserved the ship till day-break, the light whereof brought them some little con-

solation, though the wind abated nothing of its violence, but seemed instead to double its force and quantity. Eight days with their nights they endured this tempest, driving all that time under bare poles, without ever seeing land or knowing whither they were driven. At length, as if the weather were weary of persecuting them, the wind fell, and they found themselves upon the coast of Spain, and even so far advanced along it that they were well nigh at the land's end of warlike Lusitania, a province inhabited at that time by many and right brave knights, and where, by virtue of the planet which governs it, full famous ones have alway flourished, though now indeed those of the most renown were gone in search of Recindos their natural lord and king: of whom nothing was known, he being in the castle of Dramuziando, as ye have heard. The sailors and pilot knowing the coast, determined to land at the city of Altarocho, that is to say, the High Rock, which was afterwards called Lisbon; a name which they say is derived from the founders thereof.



Florendos seeing himself so far from the place whither he directed his course, and would have so gladly attained, could not conceal the vexation he endured ; but soon laying aside that, inasmuch as it afforded no remedy, he took his arms, and ordering his horse and that of Armelo, his squire, to be disembarked, landed, not choosing to enter the city; for in those days adventures were more certain in forests than in towns. So he began to travel through the kingdom of Portugal, passing through many perilous adventures so greatly to his own honour, that in all that land the whole talk was of his renown. And thus wandering on from one part to another, one day, being at the hour of vespers and in the month of April, and he little thinking what might befall him, found himself beside the Tagus, who with his calm and stately stream waters the chief places of warlike Lusitania till he enters the sea. In those days it was bordered with woods, which in many places hid the river from sight. He riding upward along its banks, had not proceeded far before he perceived, upon a little islet which the river formed, a rock-

castle, so well situate, and of such warlike appearance, that it was worthy to be seen, and more so to be feared, by one who knew its perils. About a stone's throw off before he reached it he saw three fair damsels disporting under the trees, enjoying the shade thereof, which in truth was greatly to be enjoyed, the day being full hot; and they so engaged in their mirth that they did not perceive him till he was so near that it was too late for them to fly. Florendos looked at them all, and in her who seemed to him to be the chief among them, according to the respect which the others paid her, he saw a greater difference of beauty than he had ever believed it possible there could be in one woman from all others. Shall we say, that Florendos was enamoured at this fair spectacle? he could as well eschew it as the bird fast caught in the fowler's snare, so that from that instant he changed his mirth into moans, his talk into tears, and the whole course of his affection into a lover's complexion. This sudden affection was much more increased, inasmuch as he perceived in her an honourable security, grace, and

easiness; things which compel men to admiration. And seeing that they retired into the castle, he had not present sense enough to speak to them, for his astonishment at what he had seen bewildered him. But when he saw that they were gone in and he was left alone, he began for the first time to feel those amorous accidents, to which his heart was now made subject. And going up to the castle gate he found it closed, but over it, it being of stone work, there was a shield of marble set in the wall and on that shield the portraiture of the lady whom he had seen, which he judged to be handled in such perfection, that it wanted nothing but life in resemblance of the person. Upon the lap of the picture was written in white letter MIRAGUARDA, which Florendos judged to be her name, and that in its signification of Behold and Beware, it spoke truth, the sight of that lady being equally to be desired and dreaded. Yet were not those letters placed there to that intent, but only to advertise such knights, as took occasion to travel that way, to be careful to themselves for fear of the giant Almourol, lord of that cas-

tle, from whom afterwards it took its name, who had placed it there to show that the shield was to be looked at, and he was to defend it. He, to show that his intention was true, sallied out while Florendos was reading the inscription, armed in plate-mail of green, no less fair than strong, and mounted on a sturdy black courser, as huge and strong as was needful to bear such a weight.

Knight, said he to Florendos, surely these letters, if you had rightly understood them, might have taught you that your tarriance here would be excused. If the other doubts in which they have placed me, replied the knight, were not greater than the fear which thy words occasion, I should be in less trouble than they have caused me. And so from words they kindled into such anger, that a fierce battle ensued, well fought and perilous; in which the giant Almourol gave proof of his great strength; but Florendos seeing that Miraguarda, with her damsels Lademia and Ardemia, beheld him from the battlements, enforced himself to the utmost,

and brought the giant into such a plight, that he could not by any means have escaped from his hands, if she had not descended, and said to him, Knight, I beseech you, if any thing in the world can make you give over this battle, do it for my sake, and forbear to slay this giant, who is a person to whom I am greatly indebted, and is the chief guard I have in the fortress. Lady, replied Florendos, these words and she who speaks them have such power over me, that I know not for whom I would do more than for them. The giant may do what he will with himself, and you what it please you to command with me; for I am in such state that I know not if I could do otherwise.

Miraguarda giving him thanks for his courtesy, returned into the castle again, accompanied with the giant; Florendos still remaining without, feeling the wound he received by her beauty more than the hurts he had gained through the giant, of which his squire healed him. After his recovery he continued there long time, keeping the shield of Miraguarda, entering the combat



in its defence with all the knights that made their journey that way, which indeed were many, through the singular report of her beauty; yet Fortune preferring Florendos, caused him still to remain the conqueror. In all this time it was never necessary for the giant to come out, for he kept the field for him. And if at any time he was at leisure he passed it in melancholy contemplations under the trees, recounting his own sorrows, sometimes to himself, at other times to the picture which hung over the gateway, ready for his complaints; and giving no reply. And though Miraguarda saw all this, she was of so free a nature that she accepted his services because it pleased her, and dissembled what she saw, meaning to deny him the guerdon. But when fame had blown abroad the adventure of Great Britain, how the knights were continually lost in the castle of the giant Dramuziando; Miraguarda had now such confidence in his valour, that she sent him thither, believing that the enterprize would be atchieved by him, and the glory of so signal a victory be hers, because he would have undertaken it

at her command. Florendos, contented that his lady commanded him in any thing, arrived in England at such time as the adventure was finished, and the princes were preparing themselves to come to the castle, where on the bridge he attended their coming, and behaved himself against them as you have heard before. But returning to Miraguarda, you have before heard whose daughter she was, and how surpassing in form and feature Nature had made her; but you have not been resolved wherefore she dwelt in this castle, which was for this reason.

At such time as king Recindos was prisoner in the enchanted castle, and that many princes of Spain had betaken themselves to his search, the queen remained in such grievous sorrows, that nothing could move or procure her to any pleasure. Whereupon the count Arlao presented his daughter Miraguarda to the queen, to the end that she might receive some pleasure by her company; but the noble gentlemen delighted with this rare piece of beauty, enterprized jousts and triumphs, only to win

her to whom they were so affectioned. So that the expences of them were so great, to do her pleasure who little regarded it, that many of them were brought into great necessity, only by the riotous charges her beauty set them at.

The queen was displeased to see greater festivities than those of any former time, when the king her husband was absent, and she herself in such sorrow ; and moreover such rivalry for this fair lady, that factions were daily arising, in which certain chief persons and good knights persisted, so that unless some remedy were appointed Spain would be brought to great danger. And the count, who was a discrete personage and a wise, sent for the giant Almourol, a person of more credit in court than was to be expected for a giant, and besought him to take with him certain knights and gentlewomen to attend upon her, and keep her till such time as he should appoint her marriage, which at that instant he could not dispatch, for certain reasons which prevented it. And so he sent her to the castle of the giant Al-

mourol, where she remained till the discords occasioned by her beauty were forgotten, and she came away in the manner which hereafter you shall hear. Wherefore it may be believed, that oftentime great evils are but the beginning of greater good.

*CHAPTER 51*  

---

So long remained Palmerin in the court of the king of England, his grandfather, that some without reason began to marvel at his tarriance, in which he had little fault: for the earnest entreaty of his mother urged him to stay longer than gladly he would; Flerida desiring with these few days of his company to make amends for the sorrow of those in which she had not seen him. At last, when it seemed wrong longer to delay him, and she could do no other, she gave him and Florian also leave to depart.

Palmerin, having taken leave of Don Duardos and Flerida, went to the king, who was by no means willing that he should go, think-



ing, by reason of his great age, that he should never see him again; but he promising to return as soon as he could, went his way, leaving behind him greater regret in that court than had ever been felt for the departure of others. This however was doubled when shortly afterward Florian departed also, no one but being sad for the loss of the company of two such singular princes. And though the going of Palmerin was a great trouble to the king and to Florida, still greater was that of Florian of the Desert: for as he from his childhood had been brought up among them, the love of him was greater, though the exploits of Palmerin were esteemed above his.

Palmerin journeyed he knew not where; he durst not take his way to Constantinople, fearing to displease his lady Polinarda; but remembering how near they were in affinity, he had good hope she would make more estimation of his service. Contenting himself with this thought, he rode on till at length, being far from London, he arrived in a large and uninhabited valley, in the midst

whereof stood a single tree, so large and goodly, that with its ample branches and graceful boughs it occupied great part of the field. At the foot of the tree a knight lay sleeping, armed in black arms, and upon his shield which was then his pillow, a white unicorn spotted with black in a field sable. Palmerin seeing him without horse or squire, thus alone, and lying with his breast to the earth, had compassion on him, thinking that he would not be thus without some great disaster, and that he must needs be a man of worth, according to the goodness of his armour. So he moved him with his lance, saying, Sir knight, rest should be taken with less security in a place like this. The knight feeling himself touched, suddenly awaked, and setting hand to his sword, started up : when, as he was without his helmet, Palmerin knew him to be the prince Graciano ; and being amazed at finding him in this manner in such a solitary and unfrequented place of passage, said to him, Sir Graciano, you should receive with less anger him who so greatly desires to serve you. Then taking off his helmet that he might

be known, Graciano could not conceal his joy for so happy a meeting in time of such need. Now I know, sir Palmerin, said he, that the misfortunes of all others are to be remedied by you. But to detain you by relating what has past might be a great evil. Go your way, and you may help Platir and Floraman, who are in great danger of being lost ; I will mount behind Selviam, and if we cannot get there together we will meet within ten days at the hermitage of the left-hand pillar which is ten leagues off.

Palmerin agreeing to this appointment, and not tarrying to hear more, set spurs to his horse, and rode as fast as possible down the valley. He had not rode long but that he came to a place where two paths served two several ways ; and not knowing which way he were best to take, he espied a damsel come riding towards him, her hair loose, and she using such speed as the fear she was in occasioned. Palmerin, desirous to know from what she fled, caught the reins of her palfrey and stopt her. Whereat she cried, Let me go, sir, you do me more hurt by delaying

me, than good by wishing to know what affrays me, as it would profit me little to tell you. I know not that, quoth Palmerin, but before I let you go, I will know what you are flying from. The damsel, who would fain not have been letted on her way, seeing no remedy, replied, Since it is of no avail to beseech you to let me go, turn with me, and I will show you what you desire to know. So riding on with her, ere long he espied a goodly castle, and heard a great clashing and bruit of weapons, to whose noise the damsel brought him, and showed him where, in a little field at the foot of that castle, ten knights had settled themselves in fight against two, who defended them with so great policy, and charged their enemies with such courage of mind, that every blow they gave did its business. By the gate of the castle stood certain men, holding two fair damsels, with whom they would have entered into the castle, but that these two knights bestirred themselves so watchfully that it was not possible for them to open the gate.

Palmerin stood looking on a while, well pleased to behold their prowess, and praising within himself their courage, as it deserved to be lauded. The knights who were striving to take these twain were now so weary and discomfited, and brought into such weakness, that five of them lay on the ground, unable to rise and assist their comrades; but the two had not escaped so lightly but that their blood bedied the grass of the field; and the horse of one was slain, but he fought on foot so manfully, that wherever his sword fell armour was of little avail against it. At this time there issued out from the castle by a postern, a knight of huge stature, in green arms, and upon a roan horse. Ten brigands were with him, and he shaking a lance with such might that he had well nigh broken it, advanced himself to the remainder of those that were left alive of the ten knights, and endured still the combat with the other twain, saying, Retire you varlets and cowards, and let me break the bones of these caitiffs, who have procured me to such high displeasure.



When Palmerin saw this, knowing that the two knights were now in feeble state and ill able to cope with one of such huge stature, he advanced to meet him, saying, Show your strength to me, and leave these who are too weak to make resistance. So running at him they met with such puissance, that being unable to resist the encounter, they were sent together violently to the earth, each to his own great amazement. Then falling to the combat of the sword, such a cruel battle began as neither of them had for long time found himself engaged in. Meantime the ten brigands went to the aid of the knights who were combating with the other two, thinking their master needed no succour; and by reason of the wounds they had already received, and their weakness after so long fight, would now soon have taken them if at this time Graciano had not come up behind Selviam, and so did his devoir among them, encouraging the other twain by his seasonable help, that in short time none was left to abide their blows. Palmerin the while did his battle with Darmaco the lord of the castle, and seeing that all his strength was called for, put it forth, till at last with a blow

upon the head, which reached the brain, he laid him at his feet. Then taking off his helmet to see in what plight he was, he found that his soul had left his body, to go and dwell in a worse place, which was hell, the right reward for his deeds. His people seeing their lord slain ran into the castle, and betook themselves to dark cellars and vaults, in fear of losing their lives.

Palmerin seeing the field was theirs, went to the ladies, who were pale of colour, by reason of the great fear they had stood in, and were greatly amazed to see that terrible Darmaco slain who had put them in such great danger. He seeing how fair they were, said to them, I know not yet, ladies, what offence they have done you here, but this I know, that you are not those to whom any offence should have been offered. At this Platir and Floraman came up with their helmets off to embrace him, and gave him hearty thanks for his timely succour. Nay, answered Palmerin, give your thanks to sir Graciano, for I could ill have divined the peril in which you stood. Then they went into the castle, where they found no body but two old wo-

men, who sat wringing their hands for the death of Darmaco; and seeing them coming in that had slain him and all his companions, dissembled the grief and mortal hatred which remained in their hearts, and submitted themselves, fearing least they should taste of the same cup, only requesting that their lives might be saved; which Palmerin did presently grant them, his nature not being to deny any thing to women. The damsels were lodged by themselves, and Platir and Floraman cured of their wounds by Floraman's squire, who was right cunning in these matters. Palmerin wished presently to know who the lord of this castle was, and what had been his manner of life. Upon which one of the old women, who was his mother, told him he was called Darmaco, son to the giant Lurcon, whom Primaleon slew in Constantinople, at such time as he enterprized to revenge the death of Piriquin de Duazos.\*

---

\* Primaleon, P. 1. C. 17. The death of Piriquin is related in the 13th chapter of the same Romance; and the whole incidents of the book, as far as Primaleon is concerned, follow from it.

But being the son of a lady who was not of the race of the giants, he was less than a giant, albeit yet so mighty and so devilish in his deeds, that it might be known from what stock he was sprung.

*CHAPTER 52.*

---

The knights remaining in the castle till their wounds were healed, Palmerin determined to depart from thence; but first he desired the ladies to tell him how it happened, that they became so oppressed by this cruel Darmaco? The eldest of the ladies satisfied his request in this manner: Sir knight, we are the daughters of a lady, who inhabits not far from this place in her castle, where we lived in such quiet content of life, and so well guarded, as we supposed, from any ensuing danger, that we feared no mishap. But as none can avoid what the destinies have ordained, so we have felt part of the rigour of this cruel tyrant. For he being addicted to such a cruel nature, that the



noble he rewarded with bloody murder, fair ladies and damsels he defaced of their honour, and used all alike in his villainous fury ; he sent ten knights to the castle of our mother, who finding us and a kinswoman in our company altogether unprovided of refuge at this time, insomuch as our wonted safety gave us small cause of doubt, without respect to her tears or our complaints, brought us away by extreme violence.

By the way as they brought us we met this knight, meaning Graciano, whom they dismounted, taking him unawares, and took his horse because it was a goodly one, and left him on foot to go whither he pleased, thinking scorn to accept the combat, which he often offered unto them. Leaving him there alone, they brought us with them to the castle, when these other two knights swiftly pursuing after us, stood our defence ; of what followed, and of how well you stood our friend, the happy effect remaineth as a substantial witness. When Palmerin heard this, he said to Graciano, laughing at his mishap, Methinks, sir, these knights would

not do battle with you, because they held you at so little. He then learnt from him, that after he had thus lost his horse he went on foot to the tree where Palmerin had found him, and where Platir and Floraman had appointed to meet, who were already there; to them he declared the mishap of the ladies, whereupon they rid hastily after them, and continued the combat, as you have already heard. The damsel whom Palmerin had met was their kinswoman, who had escaped when Floraman and Platir came up to their succour, and was flying as fast as she could to her aunt's castle. These things being known, Palmerin gave the castle to both the ladies, in recompence for the wrong which they had received there; and taking his farewell gently of them all, he mounted on horseback and went his way.

The ladies were very careful to help the princes, who at length were brought to their former strength; where they passed away the time pleasantly with the ladies, recounting the strange adventures which they had happily passed. But these damsels, while

they healed one wound made another, so that there soon grew up great love between them and Graciano and Platir: for Floraman would not offend against his love to Altea; and the damsels remembering the good office which they had received at the hands of these knights, and seeing how fair they were, and of what fair speech, requited them to their wish, till the death of Darmaco coming to the ear of these ladies' mother, caused her to come thither to see her daughters; who when she was there arrived, gave great thanks to the princes for their employed pains, and gratified them with such honour as she could devise expedient for the time and place. Then they determined to depart, the ladies giving them leave, albeit loath. Before their departure the knights besought them to use courtesy to the ancient mother of Darmaco, because she was not culpable in his mischievous practices. At their request the ladies, willing to show that liberality is a virtue of great commendation, and peradventure using that overgenerosity which dishonest love sometimes brings with it, and which neither regards

what it gives, nor what it may hereafter want, gave her the castle of her son for her life, even as they had themselves received it of Palmerin.

So the princes going into the armoury of Darmaco, provided themselves each one of a notable armour; and from his stable likewise took three of his fairest steeds, which might better serve their necessity than to abide there, and put to no exercise. Then leaving the ladies, they took their way towards the city of Constantinople.

*CHAPTER 53.*

---

When Palmerin was departed from the castle of Darmaco, he rode without any adventure for the space of three days together. On the fourth, when it was nigh sun-set, he heard upon the right the sound of waters, and turning that way came to the sea side, which by reason of distemperature made a great raging; the wind lifted and lashed its waves against the rocks, and drove them into the caverns which they had hollowed out in length of time, with a roaring which was heard far off; but within the caverns was such that it seemed to shake them like an earthquake. He went along the shore watching these works of Nature, and turning his eyes on all sides, that their occupa-

tion might drive other pensive matters forth of his mind, espied presently between two rocks, which made a quiet little bay, a large boat fastened by a rope on shore, and in it two oars laid in their places without any person to ply them, whereat he marvelled greatly: then bidding Selviam take his horse, for he would get into the boat, not being able to conceive why it should be there without hands. Selviam besought him to change his mind from so fond an enterprise, urging, that in an adventure of no better countenance, it was but mere folly to hazard his person; but when he saw his words might attain no persuasion from his attempt, he suffered him to use his will; for where will is mistress reason is set at little; and taking his horse, Palmerin entered the boat. He was scarcely in before Selviam called to him to come out again because he was unarmed; but turning his eyes toward the shore he perceived that he was already a stone's throw off, and laying hands on the oars to row back, all his strength was not so great but that the spell was stronger which bore him away; the wind was off shore, and

it freshened, and soon carried the boat to a distance. Palmerin left the oars, thinking that all this was not without some cause; and it was not long before he lost sight of land.

Selviam remained in such heaviness for the loss of his master, that he thought to stay in that place till he had heard some tidings of him, either good or bad; but seeing that in three days the boat did not return, nor any other bark appear in which he might go in search of him, he departed, seeing no remedy, towards London, to carry the news to the king. So as he rode sadly from thence, leading his master's horse, he espied two knights, the one in white armour beset with pelicans of silver, the other in arms of red and carnation colour. Selviam presently knew them to be Francian and Onistaldo, whereat he felt some poor contentment, thinking that when they knew what had befallen Palmerin they would think little of the labour of seeking him: for this is one of the good things of friendship, to esteem great dangers lightly, in cases where it is to be



manifested. Francian, who knew him, seeing him come upon one horse, leading another by the bridle, feared some disaster; but when he and Onistaldo heard what had chanced, their fear abated, and they concluded that Selviam should not go straight to London, because Florida and the king would conceive great grief if they should know of this chance. So appointing with him a place where he should await them, they departed from him, meaning to search the seas until they might hear of his master.

Then Selviam, not knowing what he were best to do, determined to go to the giant Dramuziando, who entertained him with kind and loving courtesy, besought him by no means to quit the castle till he heard news of Palmerin: and clasping his armour on his back, resolved within himself to go all the world over in quest of him. But Selviam, who could not bear to remain idle, determined to go with the giant, and not leave him as long as he continued in that enterprize, seeing the affection of the giant to be so great to his master's welfare, as him-

self could wish. Thus leave we them to the good fortune of their travail.

Return we now to Palmerin, who, travelling over that sea as ye have heard, went on all day and night, and on the following morning at day-break found himself at the foot of a high and rugged rock, which in process of time the sea had wrought into an island. It was to appearance uninhabited, for he could see nothing but high trees. There landing from the boat in a port between two hills, he began to ascend by a narrow path in the rock, so steep that he who might slip would have far to fall. This was so painful a path, that before he had reached the half way up, he was fain to rest three or four times. At last he found himself in a fair green meadow, in the midst whereof was placed a marble stone of the height of a man, with an inscription upon it: **GO NO FURTHER.** When he had read this, the stone being placed there, as he supposed, to cause all passengers to be afraid they knew not of what, his mind was greatly moved to see the end of this adventure ; and looking back

he saw the sea far below him at the foot of the rock, and marvelled at the greatness and height of the rock, and still more at the manner of its composition: for it was all round so smooth and straight, that it rather seemed to be a work of excellent masonry, made by rule and measure, than a thing of nature; and though the isle was full four leagues in circuit, yet in the whole of it there was no other port or place where it would be possible either to embark or land, save only that where the boat had put in with him.

And now finding himself sufficiently refreshed to proceed, he continued to ascend by a broader way, which led from that meadow to the summit of the island, so fairly overbowered, that the pleasure of beholding the boughs above him made the way less painful. He had not travelled long before he found himself on the top, where he still saw nothing more than trees of so many various sorts, that there were no names for such numberless varieties; the ground withal so smooth and level, that it seemed to him

the goodliest thing in the world. The only fault he could perceive was, that the sight was too confined, those trees being so thickly set that the eyes could not enjoy the full beauty of the grove. So thinking there was nothing here to fear, and that the words upon the marble were but vanity, he went on till at last he was benighted; for the time which it had taken him to climb the rock was so great that it had fairly finished the day, and now it became so dark ~~that~~ he could see nothing. Then laying him down on the grass to take his rest, he made his helmet his pillow, and so determined to sleep there for the night. But such were the motions in his mind, that the more he thought to take quiet rest, the farther off he was from his intent. For the remembrance of his lady Polinarda presented itself as best worthy his memory, because he had been so long absent from her, yet durst not enterprize to come into her presence, and the loss of Selviam, whose counsel always served as an especial remedy to these thoughts, left love at liberty to bring to mind a thousand recollections.

Thus spent he all that night in restless fancies, and seeing day break at last, laced on his helmet, that if any danger should occur he might be better prepared for it. The farther he advanced into the isle, the fairer it seemed ; and it grieved him to see it uninhabited : for as for the words he had read upon the marble, he now esteemed them to be flat mockage, because he could perceive nothing that deserved such a sore warning. But at length, among the thickest of those trees he found himself in a great field, open like the great square of some city, encompassed on all sides by the forest, and in no part disproportioned. In the middle of this plain was a fountain raised upon a font of stone upon a marble basement ; the water issued from the mouths of certain animals which were placed on the font, and it was in such quantity, that that which ran over into the field formed a little river. What most amazed him was, that this place was on the summit of the mountain, and yet the water rose there ; a thing which seemed to him against all reason and rule of nature. At the foot of the marble basement two

lions and two tygers were fastened, fearful to behold, and in truth of fierceness which might well be feared. Their chains were long enough to let them go three fathom length from the fountain, made of metal links of such thickness as was needed for their strength, fastened at one end unto large rings, which were rivetted into the marble, and at the other round the neck of the beasts. Palmerin well knew, that whoever would drink at that fountain must needs ask leave of these keepers, who would give it to none; and thinking it folly to make the attempt and provoke the hazard, would have passed on. But some red letters upon the stone of the font stopt him: it was written, THIS IS THE FOUNTAIN OF THE WISHED WATER. And going a little farther, he espied another inscription, which was thus: HE THAT DRINKETH OF THIS FOUNTAIN SHALL BRING TO END ANY ENTERPRISE OF STRENGTH. But farther on was a third writing which said, PASS, AND DRINK NOT. This made him not a little astonished, in that as the one gave him encouragement to approach the fountain,

so the other stood in the way to hinder his determination. This last advice however he resolved to follow, remembering and holding it certain, that needless rashness is not accounted courage.



*CHAPTER 54.*

Palmerin had determined to depart from thence, and not approach the fountain, because the boon which the one inscription promised he held as nothing, and to attack those animals was rather folly than valour. So passing on into a path among the trees, he felt such shame of himself as compelled him to return: And covering himself with his shield and taking sword in hand, he advanced towards one of the tygers at the fountain, who received him with terrible fierceness, and sprung upon him; and though the activity and readiness of the knight were great, yet could he not prevent the tyger from tearing away the shield with his claws, breaking off all the straps short: howbeit this was not done so cheaply but

that the beast took one of his legs with him with a cut in it well nigh through flesh and bone, so that he could no longer move at will.

Presently up came the other three beasts, all at once; and because Palmerin was without a shield, this was the greatest fear and the most doubtful adventure in which he had ever seen himself in all his life. Nevertheless, as in brave men such fear doubles their resolution, that which he felt was such, that, nothing remembering the greatness of the danger, he waited for the lion who was nearest him, the others not coming up so soon by reason of their chains, and gave him such a cut over the paws which he had lifted up to seize him with, that he cut them both clean off, and the lion fell to the ground, being unable to rise again. Then stooping down to recover his shield which the tyger had abandoned, the other lion approached so near unto him, that catching hold upon the strings of his helmet, he tore it from his head, and drew him after it so violently that he was enforced to fall upon his knees; when

the other tyger catching him as he fell, crushed him with his paws so cruelly, that had not his armour been strong, he had torn him in pieces. Not only however did the goodness of his armour stand Palmerin in good stead, but he availed himself also of his sword, wherewith he made a thrust in such point of time and place, that it ran the tyger through the heart, and he fell to the earth clean bereft of life. By this time the lion who had been busied with the helmet, came at him again. Palmerin, now aware of him, held out the shield that he might seize it, and the moment he had fixed his claws in it, delivered him a stroke under it which brought his bowels out, and he fell dead. Still the access to the fountain was not secure, for the first tyger with the wounded leg was close to it, raging with such fury, that while he was there it was not possible to reach it. Palmerin seeing this, and how much of his work was done, went towards him covered with his shield; and though the tyger could but ill stand, he rose to seize him, laying one claw upon the shield and the other upon the sword, perceiving that it was

from that his hurt came. The shield he plucked away, but with the edge of the sword he cut himself so sore that he could do no further hurt with that claw ; and Palmerin then with another blow lopping the leg off, he stretched himself in the pains of death, howling with so loud a cry that it sounded over the whole island. The knight remained in such plight that he was fain to sit himself down and rest, thinking that verily all his bones had been broken by that first tyger. After he had rested him a while, he went to the fountain to quench his thirst, and he read the letters again, and could not gather the meaning of the first inscription, but thought the advice which the last gave was the safest for those who chose to follow it. So having read them again he drank, and the water seemed no better than that of other fountains ; he thought the whole was the work of some enchanter desirous of novelties ; and seeing nothing more to be done, went on in the path which he had before taken.

Presently he came before a goodly and well

fortified castle, than which he had never seen fairer or stronger, well edified, with goodly towers, and pleasantly seated, and moated round about, with a draw-bridge at the entrance. Round about it stood four jasper pillars, and upon each was hanged a shield; Palmerin went up to the first to see its colours, no longer holding the things of this island to be illusions, and he saw upon it certain letters in a field sable, saying, LET NO ONE TAKE ME DOWN. Certes, quoth Palmerin, I will try the end of these threats; and taking the shield from the pillar placed it upon his shoulders, for his own was lying quite demolished at the foot of the fountain. While he fastened it to his arm he heard a voice say, DonCavalier, see that this boldness do not cost you dear! and looking that way he espied a knight coming from the castle over the draw-bridge, armed at all points, and so large and strong limbed, that he was much to be feared. He drawing nigh, and seeing Palmerin without a helmet, for the lion had bruised it in such sort that he could not use it, cried out with a voice of more threatening than courtesy, he that will

bear this shield ought to have more arms than ordinary to defend him, and not come without that piece of which he has most need.

With these words, not staying to hear an answer, he delivered him such a stroke as brought a quarter of the shield on which it was received to the ground. Palmerin being in such danger, and seeing him so near, grappled with him, and because his heart was great, and from thence oftentimes strength comes to the limbs, he, besides that he was strong by nature, found himself at that hour so much so, that he overthrew him, and taking his sword from him, the knight yielded to his mercy. Palmerin demanded of him if he had any more to deal withal, to which he answered, that the chiefest danger was behind. Whereupon arming his head with the helmet of the vanquished knight, he went to the second pillar, being now resolved to go on and try whatever adventure might befall him. Here upon the shield in a field azure, he read as thus: **I AM MORE PERILOUS.** Be as perilous as thou wilt,

cried he, I shall not leave thee for that! so leaving the fragment of the first shield, he took down the second, when presently came forth another knight, in vermilion arms, over the same bridge, saying, Ill counsel have you taken in meddling with that shield. Ill or good, replied Palmerin, here am I, on whom you may take vengeance for the displeasure done you in so doing. Both at this met together with up-lifted swords, and a battle began between them of such hard strife and well-delivered strokes, that it had been in any part a thing to have been looked at. It did not last long, for he of the Castle not being able to endure the heavy blows of Palmerin, began to wax weak, so that his own strokes were now of little effect, and all his care was to defend himself. Palmerin perceiving this, and taking his sword in both hands, reached him such a sure warrant on the crest, that the sword pierced into his head, and he fell to the earth discharged of his life.

Then Palmerin, seeing that this combat was atchieved also, went on to the third pillar,



where, in the midst of the shield upon a field vert in azure letters was written these words: **BY ME IS HONOUR GAINED.** This also he took as he had done the others, and forthwith another knight sallied out, in arms of the same colour as the shield, as furious and melancholick as one who had great confidence in himself; and without using any words, entered a more dangerous combat than the other two passed, so that the difference between him and the former knights of the castle was manifest. Palmerin seeing that each new enemy was mightier than the last, did his utmost to bring this battle to an end, fearing the other which was yet to be atchieved, according to the order of the shields; but this knight was of such signal prowess, that the proof of it made Palmerin more alert than he had yet been, enforcing him to make use of all his strength and activity. So not to delay myself in enumerating blows, the battle continued some time, but the victory remained with him who was alway wont to carry it, and the knight fell at his feet with an arm the less, of which wound he presently died; the conqueror being so

sound, because he knew well how to defend himself, that of all these combats he felt nothing except the labour.

Anon he went to the last shield, where in a field argent were these letters of gold: *IN ME IS THE VICTORY*. He took it from the pillar, designing to use it, for his other was now of no defence. The fourth knight tarried not, but issued out of the castle in great haste, in arms of grey and white bordered with gold, saying, I did not think your folly would have gone so far, but since you are not contented with the past, wait and see what you have gained by it. Palmerin, not accustomed to make answer in place where knightly strength ought to shew itself, delivered him his mind in a blow upon the helmet, so well laid on, that he made him vaile his head upon his breast; but the knight of the castle requited him with another, which taking his shield in the middle, cut it clean through to the handles; so they began to smite each other with mortal strokes, without pity, as men who had none for themselves; each one putting forth all his strength

and skill, seeing that both were needed. Their blows were so fearful and so well laid on, that for the most part they made way through the arms; their shields were of little avail, little indeed being left to shield them. He of the Castle was of such worth in arms, that no weakness was seen in him, nor any vantage in Palmerin, though that day was one of those in which he proved his person to the utmost. Long time this lasted, till the knight, not able to bear up against the blows of Palmerin, which seemed to fall thicker and faster, foredone with heat and toil and wounds, fell down as dead as one whom life had utterly deserted. Palmerin seeing this, kneeled down, and heartily gave thanks to God for this great victory. Then demanded he of the knight whom he had first conquered, if that there were any thing more to be done in the castle: to which he answered, Yes; but that nothing could be much for him to atchieve.

*CHAPTER 55.*

---

These battles being ended, Palmerin went to the castle, and entering without let or hindrance into the court below, beheld the manner thereof, which was as marvellous as the perils which he had past through were fearful. All about the court were pillars of jasper stone, ten cubits in height, whereon all the chambers and towers were built, the court paved with precious stones of green and white, in chequers equally laid, like a chess board. In the middle were spouts of water playing up with such force that they ascended as high as the top of the buildings; the whole of the wood-work was of so new and subtle an invention, that the art of no man could comprehend either the

beginning or end thereof. After Palmerin had surveyed these edifices from below, he ascended by a great staircase into a hall of such singular workmanship, that all which he had yet seen appeared little in comparison of it. At the entrance was a giant, so great and terrible that he had never yet seen other like him, holding in his hand a heavy iron mace, which, when Palmerin advanced to enter, he whirled about with a countenance which would have stricken fear into any other knight. But he, in which they of this quality caused little fear, remembering how fortunately he had begun without, determined to end as valiantly within. And so settling him to the giant, and giving him one stroke with the sword, he found him to be a thing artificial and fantastic, which fell at once to the ground without life. Then he entered the hall, and having admired the work thereof, he found a little door which opened into a varanda, from whence there was no passage to any part, except to another edifice opposite; but between them was a chasm of such depth that it was a fearful thing to behold. At the bottom thereof

ran a river of black water, so dark and dolorous, that it seemed to be the very same which is called from Charon\*, the boatman of hell. From this varanda to the one opposite there was no other passage than by a beam not broader than the hand; which was not only passing thin, but appeared so worn by time and so rotten, that it could not sustain the slightest weight. Fain he would have been on the further side, to see what farther was to be found in these edifices; but seeing no other way, and that this bridge was so perilous, he was thrown into the greatest confusion in the world. Nevertheless, remembering that the emperor Palmerin†, his grandfather, had atchieved a like adventure, he determined to try the passage; wherefore disarming himself lest the heaviness of his armour might break

---

\* *Que parecia a propria que dizem de Aqueron, barqueiro do Inferno.* i. c. Acheron—a curious etymology.

† Palmerin de Oliva, C. 154. The imitation is better than the original, but both feebly resemble the bridge of souls, which makes a part of so many mythologies.

the plank, with a good courage he began to venture upon it, having nothing to defend him withal but his sword, whatever might happen. When he had attained the midst, the plank began to bend and crack, so that Palmerin verily supposed he must fall, and held himself for lost. So pausing a moment, he said within himself, Lady, if in great dangers I look for your succour, in what greater than this can Fortune ever place me? If I did not desire life for the sake of serving you therewith, little should I care for losing it here; deliver it now from this peril, and afterwards ordain any thing in which I may lose it for your service, and then shall you be served and I contented.

Then proceeding along the plank, he cared as little for its motion as if he had been walking along a firm and broad bridge; but before he had quite gained the opposite side, out from those buildings came a woman, to appearance of great age, her hair loose and her face torn, exclaiming, What avails my art if it is so often to be baffled



by one man ? and laying hold on Palmerin to drag him after her, she threw herself headlong into that deep river, there meeting the end which her deeds deserved. But he kept his footing so well that he stood, remaining astonished at what he had seen.

Then entering those buildings, he found none but women and serving men, of whom he asked the way down ; they showed it him, and then he sent for the knight with whom he had fought the first battle, who came to him by another way, and Palmerin desired him to shew the name of this castle, as also what she was that had so desperately drowned herself. Sir, answered the knight, I cannot conceal any thing from you. This is called the Perilous Isle, whereof some hold opinion, that the sage Urganda was the first founder and lady, and that in this place she hid herself, and that after her death this castle remained enchanted, so that no person could attain to inhabit here. In this order she left this fair palace, and the fountain which you saw. And this we may the easier believe, seeing that no person, neither

in our time nor before us, ever knew tidings of this isle, being a thing so worthy to be spoken of, except the dame who threw herself into the river, and who was named Eutropa, aunt to the great Dramuziando, of whom you must needs have heard. She, seeing her nephew and all his guards conquered by one only knight, and Don Duardos with all the other princes set free, went with all speed to the soldan of Babylon, that he should prepare a mighty army, wherewith he might ruinate the city of Constantinople, and the whole empire of Greece; but because this did not take effect, knowing this place, and finding her other plans defeated, she came hither, accompanied with the three knights whom you have slain, who were all of her generation, and with me also, who was brought here more by deceit than my own will; and taking up her abode here, she did away the enchantment which concealed the island, in order that knights might come hither, and meaning either to slay them presently, or to keep them in continual prison. Yesterday we took one, and another the day before, both of such great

worth, that before they were overcome they vanquished me and two of the other knights. I pray you, said Palmerin, shew me the names of the three knights that were slain, as also the prison where the other two are, that I may bestow upon them their former liberty. To which demand he made this answer, The first was called Medrusam the Fearful; the second, Titubante the Black; and the third was Forbolante the Strong; whom you may have seen if you have ever been in the emperor Palmerin's court at Constantinople. I knew them well, replied Palmerin, and knew also their damnable intention against those who deserved none such. Therefore I do not marvel to see that they have received in this world the guerdon of their deeds; what it may be in the other I know not.

During the time of this talk they were come to the place where the two prisoners lay, there being none other as yet, by reason of the small abode Eutropa as then had made in that place; wherein if she had remained longer, this might have been a more peril-

ous adventure than the castle of Dramuzi-  
ando. But Daliarte, to whom all her drifts  
and practices were discovered, willing to  
cut short the mischiefs that this enchan-  
tress did strive to commit, sent the boat  
for Palmerin.

Palmerin seeing the prison, which was under-  
ground, and so dark and fearful, that the  
bare sight thereof might have killed a man,  
said to the knight who went with him carry-  
ing a lighted torch, Certainly this could not  
have been the work of Urganda, for she was  
never wont to use cruelty to any wander-  
ing knights. At last they came to an iron  
gate which they opened, and saw whereas  
the two knights were, attending the com-  
ing of some to do them villainy, as they sup-  
posed, rather than to set them at liberty ;  
when presently the prince knew them, the  
one was Belisarte, the other Germam of  
Orleance, who had great irons upon their  
legs, and iron chains about their middle,  
which caused him presently to fall into tears,  
and he bade the knight to take off their  
chains. Knights, said Belisarte, this kind-

ness is to lead to something worse. Nay, sir Belisarte, replied Palmerin, she who imprisoned you in this place would not have consented to deliver you so soon. Then he put off his helmet; when Germam of Orleance knowing him, exclaimed, Now I care not if they take me every day, still there would be you left whose business it is to release all, as Dramuziando can testify. So after other greetings, they came presently forth of the noisome prison; and the knight who continued to serve them ordered the board to be laid, whereat Palmerin was well pleased, for he had eaten nothing that day; which indeed was not much, for in time of need any thing may be endured.

*CHAPTER 56.*  

---

Long time these knights spent in their friendly discourses, till it drew towards night, when the knight of the castle provided two fair beds, one for Palmerin, and another for his two companions, who that night took more quietness than since their first coming into the castle. In the morning they surveyed all the chambers and commodities in this goodly edifice, which they found so rare and excellently ordered, that they could not choose but commend it, as it did highly deserve, albeit those things which would have been most worthy of admiration were somewhat defaced by time.

Then walked they from thence to the foun-

tain, yielding no less laud to the noble conquest of Palmerin than the dangerous attempt of such an exploit did worthily merit. From thence returning unto the castle, they staid there for the space of four days, and on the fifth going forth under the green trees, they espied two knights upon the road which led from the shore, who were presently known by their shields; for they were Francian and Onistaldo, endeavouring themselves to seek Palmerin. At such time as Selviam had declared unto them the loss of his lord, such was their good fortune, that coming to the place where Palmerin entered the ship, there they found a fishing boat, so that by entreaty they sailed with them, having such fair wind and tide, that at length they discovered the Perilous Isle. This place made the fishermen greatly abashed, because they had never seen that land before. And reaching the haven in which Palmerin had landed, they left the boat in the keeping of their squire, lest the fishermen should fly away. When they had attained the top of the rocks, they came to the pillar that had

the fearful sentence upon it; to which using little regard, because the affection they bare unto their dear friend incited them forward, they came as I have told you, both into the sight and knowledge of the prince and the knights; where they were received full joyfully, and embraced one another in token of their mutual and inviolate friendship.

So passing the fountain, and also the dead bodies of Titubante, Medrusam, and Forbolante, they came to the place where Eutropa drowned herself, all the way extolling the worthy prowess of him that had the power to atchieve and end such singular exploits. That day they regaled themselves in the castle, being well served by Satiafor, for so the knight was called whom Palmerin had first overcome. On the next they resolved to depart. Palmerin left the castle in the custody of Satiafor, intending to give that isle and fortress to Daliarte, if he would accept it. So friendly departing from thence they came to the sea side, where they embarked: the four knights in the one boat,



and Palmerin alone in the other, meaning to go to the place from whence they came. But his boat, which was guided by the will of Daliarte, not by any skill of seamen, presently parted company from the other, striking out into the main sea, so that in short space of time he had lost sight of land. All that day he voyaged on not knowing whither, and when night began to close in, supt upon what he found in the boat: for he who sent it had not neglected to store it with what was needful. Eight days he went tilting over the wild waves of the sea, being by that time far removed from Great Britain, and farther still from Constantinople, where it was then his intent to go. So that the recollection thereof made him more sorrowful and discontented that he had ever felt before. Seeing, however, that the boat now made for land, he resented some pleasure, which was the greater when he knew it to be warlike Lusitania, a country in which he had often wished to be, that he might see if the beauty of Miraguarda, of which so much was talked and taled about the world, did in any thing equal his lady

Polinarda; to produce whose equal was, he thought, beyond the power of Nature. But in this he erred, for in such cases to make one so surpassing is the wonder, and to make two would lessen it; it would therefore have been greater marvel that there should be one Polinarda than two.

As soon as he landed, he learnt that he was in Portugal, in the city of Porto, then as noble as if what was to be hereafter was already expected. There he heard marvellous commendations of the Tristful Knight, even such as moved him to envy; not knowing that this was he who had jousted upon the bridge in England: for as ye have heard, Florendos, when he departed from thence, changed his arms and took that name, because he was at that time disfavoured by his lady. He, after leaving his father Primaleon, took his way to Spain, and arriving there when feasts with tilts and tourneys were held for the return of king Recindos, did there such deeds in arms, that having overthrown the greater number of the most renowned knights there

assembled, he left the court with such increase of renown as those feats deserved. So having reached the castle of Almourol, Miraguarda, so soon as he was there arrived, would needs know of his success at the castle of the giant Dramuziando, albeit she had been admonished thereof before, and had heard of what he had done upon the bridge, well knowing by the signs related that it was he. But after he had informed her anew of all, such was her condition, that she was nothing contented with the wonders which he had atchieved in England, but whatsoever he had done she made no account of it. Being however desirous to see if his deeds might be agreeable to the reputation he had deserved, she commanded him to keep a pass, near unto her castle, thinking that so many good knights would endeavour themselves thither, that this adventure should be as much renowned, as the castle of Dramuziando had been.

The Tristful Knight, in obedience, placed a shield there upon the trunk of a tree, in which Miraguarda was painted upon a field

able, so to the life, and of such excellent beauty, that more knights yielded unto it than to the strength of him who guarded it. Underneath that perilous face was her name written in white letters. The bruit thereof spreading far and wide, it allured so many knights thither, with the hope to bear away the shield, that in its defence he conquered more than two hundred, from whom he took their shields, and in remembrance of his victory, hanged them up on either side the shield of his lady, inscribing upon the rim of each the name of him from whom he had won it. Miraguarda alway beheld these battles from the top of her tower, for they were fought at the foot of it; and so confident was she of her own beauty, and the high deservings of her person, that whether or no she resented any contentment in his victories, she manifested none, lest by making shew of praise for this so haughty an enterprize, she should any ways content him.

Here to his noble victories we will leave him, and return to Palmerin, now in Porto,

who hath had made him an excellent fair armour, because his own was no longer serviceable, of black and white, in the manner of foliage, after a new invention; and in a white field upon his shield a figure of Dead Hope, seeming dead indeed by the colour of her cheeks and the looseness of her limbs, with letters upon the hem of her garment, stating her name to those who might not else have divined it: and because of this device he was named of every one the Despairing Knight. In this manner he rid toward the castle of Almourol, desirous to try his force in this adventure esteemed of so great fame.

## CHAPTER 57.

---

Some adventures, too trifling to be mentioned for him who atchieved them, were finished by Palmerin, in the time he travelled towards the castle of Almourol. One day at length, at the hour of tierce, he found himself beside the Tagus, where calm and quiet waters appeared to him as sorrowful and soothing as in truth they were for one whose affection was busied with remembrance. So looking up and down the stream, and beholding afar off the rocks which on both sides border it, he perceived the castle of Almourol seated beside it, so well situated, and of such warlike appearance, that whosoever beheld it would needs conceive that he who edified it first, did so for purposes of great intent. As he drew nigh he

espied two knights in combat, which being desirous to see, he set spurs to his horse, to be there before they made an end; but before he could come thither, the Tristful Knight had vanquished his adversary, and placed his shield among the others, on which his name was now inscribed, which was Carmelante. Palmerin beholding so many shields about this tree, esteemed the valour of the Tristful Knight of great reputation, especially when he perceived those of Frisol, Estrelante, and Tenebror, who were of great renown.

But when he saw the picture of Miraguarda, he was so struck by that first sight, that not knowing what to think, inasmuch as his judgment was confounded, he remained a while in confusion. At length, still fixing his eyes upon the picture, he said to it, Certes, lady, I see at this present the thing I never thought to see, and cannot now marvel that your knight should have performed such wonders, seeing for what a wonder he hath combated. I do not hold it much that he has hitherto conquered all,

seeing reason was so manifestly on his side; but I would now see what he will do with me, who have still greater on mine.

The Tristful knight hearing these words, and perceiving the offence which was offered by them to the picture of the shield, laced on his helmet, and going toward him, said with a loud voice, If the chastisement of these words were not as nigh at hand as it is well merited, I might well complain of Fortune. Make ready, that I may see if your deeds are equal to your words. With that both took their career, and as each gave this attaint in the name of her whom he served, it was given with such good will that their lances fled in pieces, and they both lost their stirrups and were like to fall; then, each after this proof fearing the strength of his enemy, they drew their swords, and began to fight with such force and fury as the reason for the which they fought supplied.

The giant Almourol, abashed at this noble combat, the like whereof he had never



before beheld, called Miraguarda to come and see it; and it was not long before the cloth of silk fringed with gold was spread along the window, whereon she leaned, her damsels standing by her to behold this knightly chivalry. When she presented herself in the window, the two champions had retired themselves to take a little pause; and the Tristful Knight fixing his eyes upon her said to himself, Lady, what man is he, albeit oppressed with never so much debility, that would not in such a quarrel accomplish any thing? Then making toward his enemy, who was addressing other words the while of no less confidence to Polinarda, they alighted from their horses that they might strike each other more at will; for the beasts were foredone with toil. This second battle was so fierce and cruel, that none like unto it had ever been seen in that place; that of the Tristful Knight with Almourol, though full hardy, being nothing in comparison. He who remembered that this combat was for his lady's beauty, and beheld her there present and looking on, held it for a great disho-

nour that with such help in view, and in so long time, he could not vanquish this knight, having before foiled so many. The other, who had on his side the reason of Polinarda's beauty, thought the like shame of himself; and these remembrances were the cause of greater mischief. Very forcible were the assaults they gave one another, their armour cut and cruelly mangled, their blood effused on the ground where they fought, their shields broken in a hundred pieces, that only the handles were left, their swords so blunted by the blows they had given, that none which they now delivered were of much effect; for pure weariness they were fain to take breath again, as unable to endure such penetrable and grievous travail.

Palmerin, standing leaning upon his sword, beholding his armour reduced into such estate, and remembering the cause of the combat, with a sad conceit began to say, Lady, either I am not sufficient to do you service, or you will not have me serve you, that you may not hold me to be yours; but that you cannot prevent me from being, though you

can do every thing with me. Favour me in this battle, which is waged in your name ; and let not this knight bear away from me the honour, lest the lady whom he serves should remain with it above you, a thing against reason. The Tristful Knight also debating with himself on the end of the combat, which he began somewhat to fear, because in all his lifetime he had never seen himself in such danger, lifting up his eyes to the place where Miraguarda stood, began to say, Lady, I have seen Polinarda, granddaughter to the emperor Palmerin, whose beauty was esteemed the most rare and perfect on the earth, and I, till I had seen you, was in the same error respecting it as others; but having seen you I perceived that all were deceived, and that where the truth of your beauty should be manifested, all other would appear a lie. This being a thing so clear, let not the contrary be suspected; favour me now and kill me afterwards, but let not him be conquered by another, who is already subdued by you.

Then feeling themselves somewhat refreshed,

they charged one another again as valiantly as if the battle were but now begun, receiving their blows with redoubled force, battering helmets, and scaling mail, and strewing the field with broken armour, as it already was with splintered shields. The cruelty with which they contended did hurt enough, though by reason of the skill with which they knew how to ward themselves, they were less wounded than might from such blows have been expected. At times they grappled, striving each to overthrow the other. Neither vantage nor weakness was to be perceived in either. Miraguarda judged this combat for the best that ever she had seen, and though her inclination was too free to feel any compassion for the Tristful Knight, yet for her own gratification she wished the victory to fall to him. Day was well nigh spent, and darkness now came on, so that they could not see each other, each feeling sufficient sorrow that he could not pursue the battle to an end, as both so greatly desired. And though no vantage was manifested in either, yet was the

Tristful Knight worse handled, and his armour in worse plight. Almourol interposed, and separated them when the darkness put a stop to the farther combat. Palmerin thinking he should not receive good welcome there, went to a town about a half-league distant, where he remained while his wounds were healed, determining when he had gained strength, to come again to the castle, where he would so knightly behave himself, that he would bear the shield of Miraguarda from thence, as the honour of his prize, to Constantinople.

Amourol lodged the Tristful Knight in his chamber, for till then he always used to lodge in the field; but Miraguarda, who could not dissemble her displeasure that he had not the power to vanquish, standing upon the trial of her beauty, sent to him as soon as he was recovered, to say, that he should straightway absent himself from that place, and not wear armour for the space of twelve months, because he had not vanquished his enemy in so just a cause.

This greeting was so displeasing to the Tristful Knight, that he became as sorrowful and discontented as suited his pensive name, verily supposing, that Fortune had determined his utter detriment.

*CHAPTER 58.*

---

When the Tristful Knight had received this sharp message of Miraguarda, being loath in any thing to disobey her, he called his esquire Armello, to whom he bare such great love and affection, as though he had been one to whom he was bound by greater ties; and going among the trees, the tears trickling down his cheeks, he began to him this heavy discourse: O Armello, see here the guerdon that Fortune, in recompence of my travails hath ordained for me, which how patiently I suffer, thyself and these solitary woods remain my witness, that I am neither moved at this mishap, nor storm against her unkindness. Yet had I alway this opinion with me, that my trusty travail deserved a

better reward, and that but only respecting my faith, I did worthily merit some moiety of friendship. And what of that? Thy joy, thy mirth, thy happiness, and all thy comfort in the world, is changed to the hard lot of all misfortune, only be thou patient: one hope I have, which will be my chiefest remedy in this extreme affliction; that death will speedily cut off the miseries wherewith I am so cruelly assaulted.

While he uttered these complaints which came from his very soul, the tears ran down his cheeks so plenteously that Armello, moved to compassion, began to console him with such true words of comfort, as the true love which he ever bore toward him, supplied. But he, when that first passion had subsided, bade him depart for Constantinople, and take with him his horse and arms, being all which he could now give him, and he charged him to tell no one of his mishap, but to affirm that he was dead; for he soon trusted to make his words true.

Armello hearing the words of his master,



could not for some time reply for exceeding grief; but at length obtaining speech, he said, Trust me, sir, I know no place that can content me more, or be any thing like my desire, than to bear you company. As for the news you bid me spread, I am not he by whom such tidings should be carried to the court of Constantinople; nor am I one who should forsake you in such sorrow. In my mind you ought not so greatly to resist this, for it cannot be but that she who had commanded a thing so unjust, should remedy it. The lady Miraguarda, when she sent you such bidding, gave way to her free condition, considering nothing but her own will; but when that passion is over past, and repentance cometh, she will recal her ungentle words.

You know not what you say, replied Florendos; my fault is not so light but that it deserves a heavier punishment than this which she hath given me. Where is that knight in all the world, except me, that would not have vanquished, seeing he did battle for her beauty? and yet I am of so little worth

that in this battle I did less than in others in which thou hast seen me. Howbeit, if what I bade thee do does not seem good, do what thou wilt so thou leavest me alone; this evil is for me only; at least thou shalt have no greater part therein than in the fault for which I am condemned.

So turning away from him, he wandered up the Tagus, his eyes bent toward the ground, and thus he went on the greater part of the day; then seating himself under the shadow of a rock, he fell asleep for pure weariness; but that sleep did not bring with it such repose as to leave him free from care; contrariwise, dreaming a thousand vain sorrows, he suffered as much trouble as though he had been waking. When he awaked, he perceived a flock of sheep by him, and around the rock under which he lay, who were passing the *sesta* under the shade of some ash-trees. The shepherd who kept them, seated on the rock above, touched a flute from time to time, whereto he recorded ditties, and madrigals of such passionate and rare concert, that they did not seem to proceed from

man of such low degree ; at other time he ceased to play, and with his flock around him talked of his sorrows, as one not free from sorrow, interrupting his words with such heavy sighs as made those who heard him greatly resent his pain. The Tristful Knight who heard all, sate thinking upon this man's grief, not therefore feeling his own the less ; for great grief is not diminished by perceiving that of others. Acknowledging then the greatness and power of Love, how mighty it is and how widely it extends, it came into his mind that he would fain become that shepherd's companion, and if he would consent to it, pass his days with him : for every one seeks his like, the sorrowful would consort with the sorrowful, the mirthful with him that is glad ; that like should rejoice with like, being the rule of reason and nature. He found this shepherd so much a friend to a solitary life, that he would have rejected his offered company ; nevertheless, when he understood wherefore it was offered, he was content that they should be solitary together.

Armello perceiving that his master utterly rejected his company, went to the castle of Almourol, where at the foot of the tree, directly under the shield of Miraguarda, he placed his master's shield and armour. And there he uttered so many rueful and grievous complaints, that they would have moved any gentle heart to compassion ; but she was nothing moved, such was her free condition, neither by the lamentation he made, nor by the feats of Florendos which he recounted, nor his high parentage, which now in his sorrow Armello revealed. But now, as this Tristful Knight and his squire will in their due time be spoken of, the history leaves them to return to Palmerin ; who having his wounds well cured, and provided him of a new armour, because his other was defaced, returned to the castle of Almourol, intending not to depart from thence till he had conquered the knight with whom he had combated. He arrived at the castle, at such time as Armello was making these lamentations, whereby he understood that the Tristful Knight was Florendos, which moved him to great sorrow, thinking that Miraguarda's

anger had done him great wrong, and that if he should perish it would be a great loss to the world. But seeing that his tarriance there could nothing avail Florendos, he resolved to depart ; first however regarding the face of Miraguarda, which seemed to him so fair, that if his inclinations had not already been set elsewhere, he could not have determined which had the advantage, she or Polinarda. Howbeit, thinking that to look long at that picture was to offend against his love to his lady, he turned the reins, not knowing which way to go, till at last he resolved not to depart from the road to Constantinople, whither his wishes led him.

*CHAPTER 59.*

---

Here we must remember the giant Dramuziando, of whom it is well now to make mention, as well by reason of his deeds, which are deserving thereof, as because it is needful for the order of this history. He, after he had travelled many countries, accompanied with Selviam, in search of Palmerin, arrived at the castle of Almourol, within a few days after Palmerin was departed from thence. This place he had often desired to see for the things which he had heard of it; and now, when he beheld its goodly site and the strength thereof, it appeared to him well deserving of great adventures. So going round about it to behold it, he came to the place where the battles were wont to be

fought, and saw the tree laden with the shields of the vanquished knights, whose names being subscribed underneath every one, made him to have knowledge of divers that had been there foiled. Underneath them all he espied the armour and shield of the Tristful Knight, which made him greatly to muse, that the armour of the conqueror should deserve no better estimation, than to be placed there below those whom he had vanquished. Near to the armour was Armello, who being tired with making lamentation had fallen asleep. Dramuziando, desirous to hear some tidings of that castle, ordered Selviam to wake him. But when he understood of the adventures of the fortress, and the departure of the Tristful Knight, he greatly repined that he had not found him there to do battle with him ; and he would have placed his shield highest on the tree if the squire would have allowed it.

Dramuziando, who had not yet seen the other with the picture of Miraguarda, now looking higher up, than in attending to

these other things he had before done, was so utterly confounded at what he there beheld, that his stout heart could not control his limbs, which trembled so that the spear fell from his hand. But as weakness could lay little hold there, being ashamed of himself, he recovered some little, and looking at the picture, said, Lady, he who is thus affected at your sight, ought not to look upon you long least the danger should be worse. I could rejoice to serve you by keeping this pass as others have done ; to do this I feel strength in my inclination, but in my heart a thousand fears cowarding me more than ever I was cowarded before. Howsoever, if I can feel boldness enough to look at you, in other things I will show you what I am worth. While he was speaking the gate of the castle opened, and Almourol came out, upon a bright chesnut horse, of such strength and size as were needful to support his great weight ; he was armed in white armour of exceeding strength, made less for adornment than for use, and he brandished a lance with such force, that though it was a full thick one, it seemed as if one end bent



to touch the other. This Almourol had not done battle of late, for Florendos supplied his place ; but seeing Dramuziando approach, and perceiving some discontent in Miraguarda, that he should arrive when the Tristful Knight was lost, and his shield not be added to the other spoils, he wished to show her that where he was present none other was wanted to perform her will. With this intent he sallied forth, saying to Dramuziando, Knight, it would be well, if as you have set your eyes upon this picture, you would set your shield also among those which accompany it, in sign of defeat : it will be better to yield it now than when you are constrained to do it to your cost.

Dramuziando replied, If I were persuaded that the mistress of this picture would be pleased with so small a matter, I had rather accomplish thy desire than do any thing that might return the contrary, for then my travail should be little, my loss less, and my heart at liberty, where now it remaineth captive ; I would give her my arms and not myself, that which cost little for that which

is above all price, hazarding little to secure what is worth much. But you do not understand what you say, nor is it reasonable that you should; for a thing of such worth it is not fit that any one should understand except he be worthy to enjoy them. Almourol, whose wit was not so fine as his heart was fierce, thought these were words of insult and disparagement of his person; and lowered his lance with a dark and angry countenance, smoking through the aventail of his helmet, and ran at him with all the fury which a proud and haughty heart can feel, when it is mastered by passion. Dramuziando received him as bravely as he came, and the attaint being as well directed as it was weighty, both came to the ground over the horses' heels; then they charged one another fiercely with their swords, and began a battle not less worthy of being beheld than any which had yet been fought there. Miraguarda standing in her window to behold it, was in fear for her giant, thinking that if he were lost she should be in want of a guard. Long time they continued to fight, dealing such mighty blows as never

had been seen before : for both being giants, and out of all measure strong, each now trusted more to his strength than to his skill. At length they retired a while to take a little pause, when Dramuziando lifting up his eyes to the window, and beholding Miragnarda, was suddenly stricken into such a maze, that the remembrance of the combat was clear out of his mind ; and he neither feared his enemy, nor was himself to be feared by him. Almourol perceived his confusion, and not choosing to wait till he had recovered himself, for he stood in greater dread of him than of any man with whom he had ever entered the field, except only Florendos, came up to him, and awaked him out of his study with such a sore stroke on the crest, that the sword cleft it, and wounded him upon the head. But as pain sometimes rouses the sense, so now did this arouse Dramuziando, who returned to Almourol with so great fury, that he enforced him to start this way and that way, as glad to avoid the blows wherewith he was charged, till at last he fell to the earth ; when Dramuziando setting his foot upon him, unclasped his hel-

met, and would have smitten off his head; but hearing himself called from above, he looked up to the window, and a damsel said to him, Six knight, the lady Miraguarda entreateth that you would satisfy yourself with the honour of your victory, and not deprive the giant of life; in which forbearance you will not only satisfy what you owe to arms, but oblige her also, he being the chief guard that she hath in this castle. Lady, Dramuziando replied, I give her his life since she requests it, and mine also in defence of her shield, if she will permit me, while this man is not in a state to keep it. It may be that some one will come and conquer me, and she neither have compassion to help, nor he to spare me; and then I shall be at rest, one evil putting an end to all the others which I endure. Lademia, as the damsel was called, thanked him for this offer, telling him that her lady was well content to accept him as the keeper of the pass.

Dramuziando at this was greatly contented, his will being made captive and his liberty gone; and this disposition in him arose more

from the company and conversation of those whom he had held so long time prisoners in his castle, than from his nature, though indeed it might be called nature, since custom, in length of time, becomes so. So he remained there, keeping the pass and accomplishing haughty deeds of chivalry. But Fortune having a while favoured him, at last forsook him ; even as she is accustomed to falsify her promise to those whom she perceiveth have any entrance into prosperity.

*CHAPTER 60.*

---

Dramuziando had not been so hardly handled in his battle with Almourol but that he found himself the next morning in condition to go through another such, and to shew Miraguarda how great was his desire to serve her. The sun was not yet fully risen, when he being armed at all points, went out into the field, and taking off his helmet sate down at the foot of the tree whereon the shield was hung. But whereas love where it is great maketh fear greater, so greatly did he fear to look upon that countenance which had slain him ; that not daring to lift his eyes towards it, there he sate, using such grievous complaints, that Selvian marvelled to see so mighty a man brought into such subjec-

tion by the force of love. But Armello, whose grief for the loss of his master never forsook him, could not conceal the displeasure these lamentations gave him, believing that none was worthy either to serve Miraguarda, or keep that pass, but only Florendos. Not being able to master his vexation, he said to the giant, You may well think, sir knight, that fortune hath greatly favoured you, in that my master is absent, and you keep the jewel of his joy; but durst he shew himself in this place, you would manifest less pride and confidence than you now display. But this is the fault of Miraguarda's anger; she hath by her unjust commands laid upon him who hath none, overcome him with sorrow, so that he cannot overcome you.

Squire, replied Dramuziando, the faith thou bearest to thy master, seemeth to me worthy of great commendation; and as his deeds remain a true confirmation and witness of your words, yet you should not despise nor think little of him whom you have never seen, and whose worth, be it what it may, is altogether unknown of you. I should do

battle with your master, were he present in this place ; and if it were my chance to be vanquished by him, I would content myself to be placed among these other conquered, who were not worth less than me ; and peradventure this might be my gain, since in token of my defeat I should leave a shield, and perhaps my life. On the other hand, it might so fortune, if it were your chance to see me combat with your master, you would conceive another opinion then as yet you do, and judge me better than at this present you make account. To serve the lady Miraguarda, I am as good as he ; in deserving her, he may be more worth than I ; to disparage myself farther would be a falsehood, and to deny him his deserts against reason. But if you remain here awhile some one may come, upon whom you may see me proved.

Armello had not yet answered him, when he espied afar off two knights, come riding along the river side ; one of them rode a grey horse, and had his armour black and white, with borders of gold finely wrought upon it, bearing in his shield for his device,



a dead body in a field of sanguine; the other had his armour of green and tawny, in quarters, and in his shield argent, two lions ramping. These two were no sooner arrived at the castle, but Dramuziando incontinently knew them; for the one was Don Rosuel, and the other prince Graciano of France, who some time had been his prisoners, and whose amity he always made great account of.

But albeit it was his wish to serve them in all things, yet the promise he had made Miraguarda, bound him now to the contrary, and he must needs offend against friendship, in obedience to love. So lacing on his helmet and mounting his steed, he came forth before them; they perceived he provided himself to the joust, and seeking nothing else themselves, righted themselves in the saddle, having nothing else to do. So passing on they came where the shield of Miraguarda was hung up above all the shields that Florendos had conquered, at the sight whereof they were surprised with such a sudden amazement, that they neither remembered what they had to do, nor who

was awaiting them, nor what they came for; which Dramuziando seeing, addressed himself to them with this manner of salutation :

Sir knights, the portrait of this lady is not here placed, to be contemplated with so great ease ; so great a good must be purchased by some hazard. One by one ye must do battle with me ; and he who conquers me may contemplate it at his leisure. Certes, answered Graciano, if this contentment is to be deserved by any hazard, I will prove it first. So concluding his speech, he met Dramuziando valiantly, with the break of the spear, which was with such force, that the prince was thrown to the earth with so strong a violence, that for a while he was void of any feeling. This moved Don Rosuel to such displeasure, that to revenge his friend, he pricked forth against Dramuziando, who being ready provided with another spear, from store which were always at hand in the field by Almourol's appointment, sent him to bear Graciano company.

This rude encounter made them both marvel and look at each other, being a thing they were so little accustomed to, and they would have supposed that their enemy was Palmerin, if the great size of his body had not satisfied them to the contrary. Graciano being the hastiest, and not able to brook the displeasure he had received, went against him covered with his shield, and sword in hand, saying, Knight, though your attainit is such that it may well make your other deeds to be dreaded, draw your sword, for I would prove all, that I may bear testimony to all, if I escape from your hands in plight to do it.

Dramuziando, who was made up of goodness and virtue, seeing his design, though he might now have gained honour where he so greatly desired it, would not do battle with him, since the end could not have been but to his sorrow. Drawing back therefore, he said, Sir Graciano, I do not make so small estimation of life, as to place it in this danger. Your anger against me you may abate, seeing it is against one of the truest friends

you have in this world. At these words he took off his helmet, when presently they both ran and embraced him, and their mischance was now put clean out of memory, because they judged it no shame to be foiled at the hands of Dramuziando. So having requested of him for what cause he remained in that place, he recited the whole occasion of his journey, and how he made promise to Miraguarda, after he had conquered the giant Alnourol, to keep the shield in that place, until some knight by his prowess could bring him under his obeisance. Certainly, said Don Rosuel, then I perceive you intend to keep it all your lifetime, because I know nothing but death can overcome you. Trust me, quoth prince Graciano, my own overthrow was well deserved from my lady Clarisia; for the face of Miraguarda appeared so beautiful to me, that my mind was employed upon that and no other. And I, replied Don Rosuel, am not so free from this fault, that I know how to save myself with my lady Dramiciana, except by flying from this place. Then mounting on horseback, he rid away as fast as possibly he could, not

waiting for Graciano, who followed him, nor taking leave of Dramuziando, who could not refrain from laughter, to see the fear with which he set off; nor was it to be wondered at, for things which bring great hurt with them should alway be held in great fear.

*CHAPTER 61.*

---

Palmerin, after he had left the castle of Almourol, went on day after day till he had traversed nearly the whole of Spain, without meeting any adventure worthy of mention. At length he came to the frontiers of Navarre and of France, where by reason that those parts were little peopled, there were many giants and knights of their generation, among whom he behaved himself so worthily, doing such signal feats of arms, that every day his fame spread wider through the world; so that the deeds of all other famous knights, past or present, being put clean out of mind, his only were taled of, as a miracle, as well in the courts of princes, as where the people were met together.

Thus, as he went on exercising his prowess, and divulging his exploits, and succouring those who were in need ; one day about the hour of vespers, as he was travelling along the foot of a high *serra*, thicklier set with solitary trees than with populous dwellings, he beheld upon the left hand a castle seated on a high hill, not only strong, but of marvellous composition, being built with green and white stones, so perfect in their colours that each one appeared to give lustre to the other. At the foot of it was a pavement paved with the same stones, and in the midst thereof a large square tank of water, under the shade of green willows which grew all around. So that it was a place, not only worthy to be seen, but which also would call up pensive thoughts in one whose heart was not free, or who had within him subject for sorrowful contemplation. Palmerin, forgetful of any danger which might befall him, alighted from his horse, to let him feed awhile in the pasture ; and sitting down on the edge of the tank, under the shade of the trees, took off his helmet that he might wash the dust and sweat from his

face, for the day had been very hot. He had first looked to the castle, if he could see or hear any one there from whom any thing was to be dreaded, and perceiving none, wondered that so goodly a place, seated so well and so well worthy to be inhabited, should yet be without inhabitants. Then laying aside his shield and helmet that he might be wholly at ease, and giving the reins to thought, lying with his face over that clear and quiet water, he began to call his lady Polinarda to mind, and the length of time it was since he had seen her, and the fear, which because of her command, he still felt of appearing before her in Constantinople. Selviam was not now at hand with seasonable discourse to put these imaginations out of mind ; the passion therefore became so strong upon him, that his strong heart failed, and such was the power of these fantastic thoughts over him, that with the semblance of one dead he lay at the foot of the willow trees. In this state he remained till it was now near sun-set.

At this time there came out of the



castle four damsels, such gallant gentlewomen as were worthy to be the inhabitants of such a place; and seeing him in this state they drew nigh, as well moved by compassion, as in fear of what might have befallen him. Seeing him so young and comely, they had still greater pity for his state. He had all the signs of death, but when they drew nearer this fear left them; for though his limbs lay lifelessly, his eyes were still shedding tears. Then one of the damsels, being of rare and excellent beauty above the rest, moved by compassion, and somewhat affected by his beauty, called for certain of her servants, and bade them carry him into the castle, where having disarmed and laid him in a bed, they brought him with certain remedies to himself, being little content to find himself in such place, and rising at once he would instantly have departed, if he had had his arms: but as the intention of the lady of that castle was to keep him longer there, she had ordered these to be secured as pledges for him. And grieving to see him so bent upon departing, she strove with loving words to detain him, beseeching him

for some days to accept the hospitality of that house, for which it seemed he stood in some need; urging, that the good will with which it was offered, did not deserve refusal. When she said this, such changes of colour took place in her cheeks, at one time of shame, at another of the desire which she felt, that he perceiving it and understanding the cause, without waiting for horse or armour, chose presently to depart. But she, whose love at this time exceeded all honest bounds, seeing that neither with amorous words nor yet with unfeigned tears she could prevail, in that sudden change to which women are prone, called some of her knights to seize him. Against these he could do little, having neither arms nor armour; so they carried him by force to a chamber in their lady's apartments, where she kept him in irons, but supplied with all things needful, for some days; oftentimes confessing to him in plain words her love, and beseeching him not to kill her by his cruelty, whose youth and beauty were rather worthy to be courted than scorned. As these words were death to Palmerin, he not only continued to reject her suit, but

showed himself less displeased with the chains, than with the company of her who had placed him in them; and as women are alway in extremes, she turned her hot love into as hot hatred, and what with shame for what she had abased herself to, and anger at the little success of her suit, committed cruelties to which she was little accustomed, after the nature of her sex. But this cruelty had no long time of lasting, for it was soon tempered with some moderation, arising from that compassion which wont to have a place in her royal heart; and then she excused the knight and blamed herself, seeking all means possible to banish him out of her memory: but this, her love was too great to let her effect. Then overcome with shame at once for her own shamelessness and the scorn wherewith it had been requited, she shut herself up in her chamber, struggling with herself; at length, as a last remedy, she determined to keep him in prison, either till her passion abated, or his obstinacy gave way. A vain thought, as it respected him: for he who is wholly given up to his love, regards life as little in comparison with it.

*CHAPTER 62.*

---

Florian of the Desert, of whom no mention hath been made since Palmerin departed out of England, stayed a certain time in the court of the king his grandfather, to intreat favour for Orianda and her sisters, the daughters of the marquis Beltamor. For remembering the great service they had done to him, at such time as the giant Calfurnio had wounded him so sore, and willing to discharge the promise he made them at his departure, one day finding the king in Florida's apartment, and Don Duardos also being present, he addressed him in this manner: I have always heard that laudable deeds ought to be recompenced with the like, and that ingratitude and unkind dealing, should

ever be banished from the hearts of princes ; wherefore, fearing lest myself should be found faulty in such a heinous crime, I shall desire your gracious furtherance in a cause as shall present my duty, and your own honour.

It is so, my good lord, that at such time as I embarked myself from Greece, the tempest over-reached me with such a violent mean, that our ship attained the coast of Ireland, where I would needs go on land ; albeit both the master and all in the ship persuaded me to the contrary. Being then on land, such was my fortune, that I met with [the] giant Calfurnio, whose strength, although it was redoubted indeed, yet good hap gave me the honour of his death. In this bloody fight, I received so many grievous and dangerous wounds, that I could no way have escaped the death myself, had not three ladies, daughters to the marquis Beltamor, (whom this cruel giant kept there perforce) used such honourable and goodly provision, that by their no small labour and travail, I recovered a sound and perfect estate ; assuring

you, my lord, that I not only make high estimation of their friendly courtesy, but also confess myself indebted to them for ever, to spend my heart-blood in their gracious service.

Wherefore, remembering their misfortune, that for their father's offence they are disinherited, I promised to use such intercession to your grace, as they should be restored to their lost patrimonies. In the meantime they live in hope, and I entreat your wonted noble forgiveness on their behalf.

You need proceed no farther, replied the king; I have known this for some time, and though from the marquis I received many offences worthy to be remembered, and disservices which touched my crown, yet would I not that his daughters, being ignorant and innocent of their father's crime, shall suffer punishment for his offence: seeing also, that if they had borne part therein, what they have done for you would more than atone for it. That you may see, therefore, my sense of the debt you owe

them, and how greatly I esteem their persons, I have determined to give the eldest in marriage to Don Rosiram, your friend and my nephew; and the second to Argolante, son to the duke of Ortam, both of whom I think will, for your love and at my desire, be well pleased to accept them to wife; and for the third, we restore her to the marquise of her father, and will join her in marriage with Beltamor, brother to Don Rosiram.

Florian, kissing his highness's hand, in token of the joy he received at the words, sent with all speed to bring the ladies to the court, as well to see the king's will accomplished in effect, as to make proof of the good will he bare to them.

When the ladies were come, and every thing in due and decent order finished, Florian took leave of the king, as also of Don Duardos and Flerida; and arming himself in new arms, with a different device from that of the Savage, with the which he had atchieved so many exploits, he departed, meaning to try the adventure at the castle of

Miraguarda, which now was so renowned thorow the world.

So taking the road to Spain, and meeting no adventure to delay him, neither touching at the court of king Recindos, lest he should be constrained to make some tarriance there, he went on in the way where he was directed, and arrived at the castle of Almourof, at such time as Dramuziando had just vanquished three knights, whereof one was Pompides, which made Florian somewhat abashed; but when he knew it was Dramuziando who had overthrown them, his wonder was the less. And seeing the shields of so many famous men hanging up, which the giant had won, on the one hand, he wished to venture his own also; and on the other, his friendship forbade him. But envy at so many victories, putting all friendly thoughts out of remembrance, he determined to perform the custom of the fortress; so righting himself in his saddle, with his shield upon his arm, and his lance in rest, he took his place in the course, as if he came there for no other purpose. Dramuziando, never so



well pleased as when he was venturing his person in Miraguarda's service, was nothing wearied with what he had already done; contrariwise, the more knights came against him, the more spirit he felt in himself to sustain the peril and fatigue of combat; and seeing that this knight awaited him, he took a lance, and protecting himself with his shield, ran at him, little thinking that this was Florian of the Desert, the son of Don Duardos, with whom he would not have waged battle for all in the world. The encounter was given on both sides with such force, that both came to the ground with their horses. Florian had disengaged himself sooner than Dramuziando, and seeing that the giant's helmet had got awry in the fall, would not strike him till he had replaced it. Dramuziando was well aware of this courtesy, but yet so little pleased to think he should have stood in need of it, that he wished to requite it with what was little worthy of thanks; that is to say, hard blows given with all that strength, with the which nature had endued him; but the other, who was of no less worth than he, dealt him such

deadly strokes in return, as made him suspect from whom they came. Nevertheless, as he never felt fear, nor suffered ought like unto it to be seen in him, he dissembled the suspicion, and so cruel and fierce a battle ensued between them, as equalled any which had been fought during the imprisonment of Don Duardos.

Miraguarda, leaning in her window, extolled marvellously the haughty valour of them both, so that, excepting the combat of the Tristful Knight with Palmerin, she gave the only commendation to this singular fight, which continued with such outrage between them, that they were constrained to retire to take a little breathing. Dramuziando feeling the prowess of his adversary, supposed him certainly to be Florian of the Desert, and therefore many times was minded to discover himself; but fearing lest it should be reported, that he gave over for want of courage to maintain his quarrel, changed his intent; and remembering also, that this battle was in service of Miraguarda, he determined to pursue it to the end, saying,

Lady, I well know that all my services will be repaid by you with forgetfulness, and that discontent and sorrow must be my guerdon, that being the only guerdon which you bestow upon those who deserve other return; but it is upon this condition that I serve you, since such as I can only serve, and not merit you; nevertheless, as in some things you may even for your own pleasure favour me, regard now the knight against whom I maintain your cause, and the force of his delivered attempts will witness in what need I stand of your friendly furtherance. Favour me now, as being yours, the which you know me to be, and let not him who conquers me say that he did so when I was fighting in your name.

But Florian, whom so much love and so much delay put out of patience, desirous to finish his enterprize, came and charged Dramuziando the second time, protecting himself with what little of his shield was left; and this second battle was so fiercely fought, that Almourol thought it surpassed all that he had ever seen. Miraguarda and Lademia

said to the damsels, that they had never beheld one like it ; and if they esteemed marvellously the valour of the giant in keeping the shield, not less did they that of the knight who maintained the field against him. They, in whom no weakness appeared, never ceased striking each other, dealing their blows with such force, that there was no armour left in such state as to withstand them, and the flesh felt the fury with which they were laid on. Selviam standing in doubt that Dramuziando would be slain, which would be great grief to his lord and master, came to the squire of Florian, whom he presently knew, which made him full joyful, believing now verily that he should save the lives of both ; wherefore he came to Florian with these words : I beseech you, sir, pass no further in this doubtful fight, for he whom you labour against is Dramuziando, your trusty and loyal friend. Selviam had no sooner spoken these words, but that, as if they had not before known each other, they presently threw down their swords, embracing one another with gentle salutations and friendly words, albeit but few, inasmuch

as their wounds would not permit them time for long tarriance. Florian was greatly amazed to see Selviam there without his master; wherefore he demanded of him how all things had happened: but when he understood the loss of his brother, he remained in grief beyond all persuasion, so that he determined to go straight to Constantinople, and if he failed of him there, he would seek all the world over, but he would find him again.

So taking leave of Dramuziando, accompanied with Selviam, he departed from thence, not desiring to see Miraguarda, lest he should be brought into the like state as was the gentle giant. Pompides, who had stood by to behold the battle, lamenting heavily that he had been vanquished, came and presented himself to bear him company; so they rode on lovingly together to a place near at hand, where they might meet with some one to cure their wounds.

*CHAPTER 63.*  

---

Dramuziando was lodged after the battle in the apartments of the giant Almourol, where as great a care was used to him as might be possible : but so dangerous were his hurts, that of a good while after he was not able to endure the travail of armour. In which time, Miraguarda would not suffer Almourol to enter the fight any more, because she had seen him twice vanquished : so that many knights coming thither to try the adventure, were fain to return and lose their labour. Some indeed there were, so smitten with the beauty of the picture, that they determined to abide while Dramuziando was recovered ; after which they remained with their grief, and their shields went to keep

company with the others. Among these was one with the name of Tremoran, and another of Francian the Musical, which might well have surprised any one who saw them there, and did not know the conqueror.

Florian and Pompides journeying together, happened into the house of an ancient knight who lived beside the way, and whose skill was very great in the science of chirurgery. There they remained, being cured by his hand, and supplied with all things needful; and they passed away the time in discoursing the haughty adventures enterprized at the castle of Almourol, on the behalf of the beauty of Miraguarda, of whom Pompides spake as of a miracle, not being able to dissemble the shame he felt at having been discomfited before her; but Florian laughed and mocked at him, rejoicing that he had not seen her, and so had escaped the peril into which all others had fallen.

When they had well recovered their strength, yielding great thanks unto their gentle host,

they departed from thence, taking the road towards Constantinople, where there was the flower of all the chivalry of the world. They went the strait way, meaning to take ship from some part of France, where they might most readily find passage. Now it fell out, that a few days after Palmerin was made prisoner they came to that same place; and seeing the castle so well edified and in so pleasant a site, marvelled greatly that it should be in a place so desert and uninhabited. So drawing nearer to behold it better, they beheld a damsel mounted on a white palfrey, accompanied with two esquires, come forth of the castle, she being not only well apparelled and gayly adorned, but also fair in no little degree. The knights approaching, accosted her with that courtesy which they alway used, and which is due to women, and requested to whom that goodly castle belonged, if their demand might be no hinderance to her hasty affairs: whereto the damsel made this answer:

Albeit my haste may be great, yet the gentle



demand, both of your speech and outward behaviour, would make me stay till I have satisfied your desire. This castle was first founded at the commandment of Vasilas, sometime the king of Navarre, of whom ye may have heard: he being now deceased, the princess Arnalta, his daughter, is come to inhabit this famous mansion. For she being unwilling to govern her people, by reason she is but young of years, as also unmarried, committed the guiding of so weighty a charge to such honourable persons in her court, as she knew both virtuous, wise, and discreet, to use justice to the usurping, and equity to her loving subjects in general. During the time she hath remained here, report hath blazed abroad the adventures at the castle of the giant Almourol, in the maintenance of the beauty of Miraguarda; whose beauty being so highly commended, is the cause, as she supposeth, that she is not beloved of a knight who remaineth in the castle, and to whom she beareth great love and affection.

On this belief, she hath commanded me to

go see Miraguarda, whereby she may be certified if her beauty, that is so highly extolled, may surmount that wherewith nature hath so plentifully adorned herself; which, if it so fall out, then is she minded to deliver the knight; but if my lady prove superior to this canonized spectacle, then I fear she will put the knight to death, considering the injury he hath offered her, who hath so much abased herself as to bear an ungrateful person such affection. This lady of yours, said Florian, is she fairer than you? Trust me, sir, quoth she, if you find any thing in me that deserveth to bear the title of beauty, when you shall chance to have a sight of my lady, you will say you have made a very simple comparison. Then, said Florian, you may turn back; for Miraguarda would be well pleased to be as handsome as you are. Lady, quoth Pompides, let not these words stay you from your mistress's command, but proceed in your enterprize, and you shall see that, which neither of us is worthy to use talk of; so shall ye save the life of the knight whom she loveth, and certify your lady with a certain report.

As for what it hath pleased this knight to say, his words are but jesting, for he never saw the fair Miraguarda. It seems then, sir knight, answered the damsel, that you have been affectioned to the fair view of this lady, that you can so readily stand for a witness in the behalf of her beauty. I beseech you, therefore, return with me to the princess my lady, so shall you save me a journey. So alighting from their horses, they went together into the castle, where the damsel gave her lady to understand, that she had met with two knights who were lately come from the castle of Almourol, and could at large inform her concerning the beauty of Miraguarda. The princess Arnalta being very glad of these news, caused a fair chamber to be provided for the two knights, where, when they had disarmed themselves, and taken a little ease, being weary with travel, she came and courteously welcomed them to her castle, shewing all the commodities that might urge them to pleasure; and walking forth to the side of the tank, setting them down under the shadow of the willow trees, she addressed herself to Florian, who seem-

ed to be the chief of the two, in this manner :

Albeit, sir, I am ignorant how you may accept my words, yet will I relate to you my own affairs, to learn something from you which I greatly desire to know. I am daughter to the king of Navarre, and lady of all this land. At such time as the king my father died, I betook myself to live in this habitation, till the governors of my kingdom had chosen me such a peer as might in all respects satisfy the will of my late deceased father. Now, I know not how many days since, there comes hither a knight, whom for what I saw in him, without any other knowledge, I desired to make lord of my person and of all my dominions. I know not what reason he had to reject these two things, which are by many princes so desired ; but he hath not only rejected my offer, but hath even told me that he is better pleased with the company of the irons wherewith I have charged him, than with mine. Though this is a great grief to me, I have dissembled it, believing that he is either

out of his wits, or that some other love hath so bound his affection prisoner, that he cannot acknowledge so great a good. Now, as in all these kingdoms I know no person whose beauty could so bind him, except Miraguarda, who is so loudly lauded, I commanded one of my damsels to take her journey thither, to see her beauty : if so be she were only perfect without comparison, then had I determined to set the knight at liberty ; but if I were found to deserve as high a title as she, then would I reward him with punishment, according as his disdainful nature did worthily deserve, that others might not be encouraged to treat with contempt persons of such high worth as me.

Florian, who all this while had his eyes upon her and his wishes not far off, wished to see if she could be satisfied with words, perceiving that she was vain as well as fair, qualities which in women often go together. Lady, said he, you should not see this knight again, nor inflict upon him any other chastisement or worse pain than to let him live : for the longer he shall live the more he will feel his

folly and what he has lost by it ; seeing that your person is not such a one as should be rejected for any other. Miraguarda is as fair as she is famed ; yet are you nothing inferior to her, nor would she, if she saw you, find any cause to exult. Arnalta was well pleased with these words of Florian, and stedfastly fixing her countenance upon him, even as lightly as she grounded her love on Palmerin, so, according to the mutability of an unstedfast woman, she began to grow in as great good-liking of him ; and taking them by the hand, she returned with them into the castle, where, against their coming, the table was ready covered. Before they sat down Florian desired to see the knight, who at his request was immediately sent for. But when Florian and Pompides saw him, they were not able to conceal the great joy they sustained, and Selviam cast himself at his feet. Arnalta seeing the greeting they gave him, was grieved to have them in her house, and would fain have dismissed them all ; but Florian, to whom the lady did not appear amiss, soothed her with words and blandishments to such effect, that she order-

ed one bed to be made ready for Pompides and Palmerin, and another for him by himself, where, when the hour gave her opportunity, she went to visit him. Eight days they made abode with her, at the end of which time Florian and Arnalta separated, he being satiated and she sorrowful. He made her a promise, that so soon as he could he would return to her, and they all departed, taking the road to Constantinople; they going away well content with their adventure, and she with the full hope of Florian's return; but to return was little in his mind.

*CHAPTER 64.*

---

When these three knights were thus departed from the princess Arnalta, Palmerin, by the way, rode with Selviam aside, to whom he expressed the great perplexity wherein he remained, for the love he bare his lady Polinarda: to whom, though now knowing whose son he was, he might more confidently serve her he yet feared to approach, because of her commandment: and though Selviam brought to his mind reasons for foregoing this fear, none of them availed, for love overpowered them all, so that Palmerin was in more perplexity than ever. And also he held it as a reproach that he had not been able to conquer Florendos when the combat was concerning his lady. All



these things made him more discontented than he had ever before been. Florian and Pompides, perceiving his discontent though they knew not the cause thereof, were in consequence little cheerful: for this is the nature of friendship, that friends should conform to each other in inclination as well as in deeds.

Having travelled some days in the kingdom of France, into the which they had now entered, they came one day at the hour of tierce into a pleasant valley, at the edge whereof there was a little stream of clear water, beside which, under a shadow of trees, they perceived four fair tents erected, and twelve shields hung on high about them, so as to be seen from far. But that which was most to their admiration, there was a brave company of ladies, who disported themselves under those green trees. The knights rejoicing to find such gallant company in so solitary a place, betook themselves presently toward the tents, when there came forth from one of them twelve knights in rich and lustrous armour, better than which they had

never beheld. One of them mounted his steed, and took a strong lance in his hand, preparing himself to enter the joust. The three companions perceiving this, made themselves ready. Presently an esquire advanced, saluting the princes in this manner: Sirs, Florenda, daughter to the king of France, who is in these tents, by me greeteth you, giving you to understand, that going on a certain pilgrimage, she stayeth here in this pleasant valley to pass the *sesta*; and seeing it is so fair a place, will remain here till the heat of the day be somewhat more declined. And forasmuch as she hath seen in you the appearance of knightly behaviour, she desireth, if you will favour her request so much, that you would break a few lances with certain of her knights, if it be not displeasing to you.

I could have willingly served the lady Florenda in aught else, replied Palmerin, if it had so pleased her; but seeing it is her pleasure to see us joust, certify her, that we remain at her gracious command. As they were making them-

selves ready, Florian entreated that the first encounter might be his. Pompides would willingly have been the first, that he might have displayed himself before his brethren ; but seeing Florian's wish, he refrained, and Palmerin willingly gave it up as it was an affair of women, and his brother greatly affected such. So putting heels to horse, he encountered the first knight with such haughty courage, that he sent him to measure his length on the earth. In this manner he served five without breaking his lance, but on the sixth he shivered it in pieces; wherefore Pompides delivered him his, being glad to see him speed so,

The princess, somewhat moved to see her knights foiled so fast by one, exhorted the others to make better proof of their chivalry ; but in the mean while, a damsel came crossing the valley on a black palfrey, lamenting with a loud voice, as one who was suffering or had endured some sore affliction ; and looking up and down, and seeing Palmerin thus armed, she came up to him, saying, I beseech you,

sir knight, by what you owe to the order of knighthood, if you have courage, follow me, and you will render one of the greatest succours that ever knight did. Palmerin, who bare arms only to succour the weak estate of the distressed, without making her any other answer, turned his horse and followed her, only saying to Pompides, do you remain here and tell Florian to go on in the same road; by God's pleasure I will soon be with you.

Pompides remained, though loath; when one of the ladies belonging to the princess Florenda, seeing Palmerin to depart on such a sudden, came to him with these words: It seemeth, knight, that you would bear arms with less fatigue than your companions, since you see how the one is engaged here, and let the other depart alone, not knowing the mishap of the damsel, or the hard fortune that may hap to attach the knight. Lady, (answered Pompides) she is in the government of so good a knight, as I dare warrant she shall have little cause to fear, and I be little needed; but because you shall not account me of such cowardice, I will direct

my course after him, rather to behold his prowess, than to think he should stand in need of my help. So taking his leave he followed Palmerin, who had by this time got so far, that many days past before he overtook him.

Florian, having dismounted eight of the knights, could deal with no more because his lance was broken, and waited therefore to see what Florenda would order him to do. But one of the damsels came and presented him with another in her name, desiring him not to give over the joust, since he demeaned himself in it so well. He took it, making courteous acknowledgment to her who gave it, who was a young dame and a fair, and promised to use it as a gift from her hand; then took his place in the course. The ninth knight advanced, in grey arms with scallops of gold, and upon a mulberry-coloured horse, being of better countenance than those who had adventured before him. As this knight was full confident in himself, he came on, saying, I rejoice, knight, to behold in you such signal deeds, for who conquers you will be

held in the more esteem. Saying this he fixed his eyes upon Carmelia, Florenda's lady of the bed-chamber, with whom he was enamoured; and then in full contentment at her sight, and confidence in himself, couched his spear against Florian, thinking to honour her with his overthrow. But reckoning without his host, he was fain to make a new account, and possess the place on the ground himself, being now as sorrowful for his ill fortune as he was pleasantly disposed before he entered the joust. The others who yet remained, though they were of great worth, came on less haughtily than this last one, that they might feel the less shame if they also should be overthrown. Presently the tenth advanced, in arms of red and carnation, with roses of silver rivetted upon them. But not to tarry in detailing encounters, he fell like his companions, and the eleventh like him. The last now came forth, in whom Florenda had more trust than in all the rest. He rode a spotted gray horse, with arms of gold and green in quarters, and among a thousand devices and gallantries upon his shield, bore a lion in a field

er, tearing in pieces a white stag. This one, according to the show of his person and manner of his limbs, appeared of greater worth than the others; and saying nothing, came on against Florian, who received him as he was wont to do: but as this was the brave Germam of Orleans, he could not make him void the saddle as he had done his companions, till two careers had been run; and at the third attempt, he was enforced to keep his friends company, not a little displeased to be foiled in the presence of her to whom he had vowed the honour of all his victories: for as ye have heard, Germam of Orleans served Florenda with intent to marry her, he being a great lord, and one of the especial knights of France.

Florenda, seeing all her knights overthrown, besought Florian to take off his helmet and say who he was; since, for one whose deeds manifested him so well, it could be little necessary to wish to conceal himself. He obeyed her, beseeching her of her bounty, that if in this joust he had disserved her, she would be pleased to let him make amends

in something which might be greatly to her service; and taking off his helmet, alighted and offered to kiss her hand, but she would not suffer him so to do. German of Orleans, knowing him, came and embraced him in great joy, and turning to Florenda, said, I account it no dishonour, lady, to be vanquished by this knight, for in all his attempts he ever remaineth victor. When the princess understood that it was Florian of the Desert, her own cousin, she welcomed him anew with other greeting and courtesy, thinking nothing now of the overthrow of her knights. And then commanding the tents to be taken down, because it was the time of her departure, she would not suffer Florian to accompany her, but besought him to remain some days in the court of France, where he would be received with that love which was due to him. He excused himself, saying, that he must needs follow the knights who went with the damsel, for he feared some treachery. Florenda asked him who that knight was, as he appeared to be some great person. Lady, he replied, you are no



wrong in thinking so: it is Palmerin of England, my lord and brother. Now then I confess to you, sir, quoth she, that I am sorry to learn it, since I was so unfortunate as having him here not to know him, being the thing I most desired. But I beseech you follow him, and if it be possible to bring him to the court of the king my father, do so, for you will be served there as that of Great Britain. Then the damsel who had made Pompides depart came to Florian and said, Sir, I would fain have knowledge of the knight who hath gone after Palmerin, desiring you to certify him the sorrow I conceive for the words I gave him. Lady, answered Florian, he is one who will be ready at all times, to employ himself in your service; he is named Pompides, my brother and ever approved good friend. I humbly pray you, said the lady, that you would excuse me to him, in the offence I have ungently offered. Florian answered, in this and in whatever else you may please to employ me, I am as certainly obedient as such a face deserves. So taking leave of Florenda, he posted

apace that way which Palmerin had taken, standing in great fear lest any mischance should happen unto him, as one who knew that of mischances the world and the times were liberal.

*CHAPTER 65.*

---

Palmerin of England rode after the damsel at full speed, for her haste allowed him no rest; and though he oftentimes wished to know of her whither she was leading him, she could never answer for weeping. Thus they went on all day and all night without halting, till their beasts were so weary that they could hardly move. On the next morning, just as day began to break, they came near the foot of a castle, where watch was kept. The damsel here left the road, requesting Palmerin to wait for her; and going up to the castle, spake to one of the watchmen thereof, and then returning to him, went on with more speed than ever, till noon, when they came into a wide and

goodly valley, extending before a little town, which was in the dutchy of Roussillon. There she told him to alight while she went into the town, and that she would presently return. In the mean while, Palmerin took off his helmet, and sat him down to rest him, being weary with travel. The damsel, whose affairs allowed of no delay, went to the town, and returned as fast as if her palfrey had been fresh; and beholding Palmerin to be so young and beautiful, she believed that she had found weak help for her trouble, and began to complain of her fortune, lamenting more bitterly than ever.

Palmerin, not knowing the cause of her sorrow, and moved with compassion, besought her that she would express it to him; whereupon she replied, What would you have me tell you, sir knight, but that I am the only unfortunate woman in the world, who have travelled through the whole kingdom of France, thinking to find a valiant and renowned knight for a case of great necessity; and relating my story to the best

knights in the court of France, none would undertake the adventure, deeming it too hard to be atchieved; so I went in despair, meaning to intreat the princess Florenda to give me one of her most strong and hardy knights; and finding you in the company of one who unhorsed her champions with great valiancy, I had so good an opinion of you, supposing that you had been like him, that I intreated you to follow me, not rehearsing the perilous danger I should bring you to. So that now, being at the place where you should put your deeds in proof, I find you so young, and to appearance of such small force, that I am void of all hope to have any good success. Lady, answered Palmerin, I wish you may have reason and justice on your side : for the rest, I will do what I can, which peradventure may be more than from my age you expect. Now then tell me to what intent you have brought me with you, and doubt not but I will adventure my life in any peril. O sir, quoth she, what good words, if your deeds should agree with them ! Know then, that there are in this town three damsels held

prisoners, the daughters of one of the most noble lords in this country, who, because their father would not give them in marriage to the duke of Roussillon and his two brethren, they found the means to murder him, and brought these three ladies by force to this fortress. And because they never would yield to their desire, they have given them scope of time till this day to find a knight to combat for them, and deliver them out of their hands; and the order of the combat is this. First, at the entrance of the fortress, he must do battle with Bramarim, cousin to the duke, and one of the most renowned knights in all this country. If it chanceth that he be vanquished, then must you hazard yourself against his two kinsmen, Olistar and Alfarim, both redoubted knights; yet all these being conquered will not return the victory, for then must you deal with the duke and his two brethren, who are known to be such stout and noble knights, that either one would singly be sufficient for the best in this land. And as this is the last day of the time appointed, the ladies must this day find a knight, or else the duke hath

sworn they shall lose their heads; and this is the reason why I have brought you here with such speed. Now I have been into the town to say I have found a champion, at which the duke is greatly incensed, thinking to have executed his purpose. Certes, cried Palmerin, I do not wonder that many knights should have refused to enterprise so doubtful an adventure. The king doth ill in suffering a thing so unreasonable within his dominions; but the day is far advanced, and little time enough left for so much as is to be done. Let us go. I trust in God that the badness of this duke's cause shall occasion his overthrow. Saying this he laced on his helmet, being melancholick at so heinous a wrong. The damsel perceiving his noble mind, and the little doubt he had to deal with these enemies, took better hope, and they went together into the town, and proceeded to the castle, which was well situate and strong; such a strong hold as should not be permitted to the bad, for the confidence of such strength is oftentimes the cause of many errors.

*CHAPTER 66.*

---

The damsel entered the town with Palmerin, not so contented with the hope of her success as she might have been, had she known whom she brought with her : for this vantage they have to whom nature hath given large limbs and robust semblance, that greater courage and worthier deeds are expected from them than from others. Having reached the fortress, they found the walls and the top thereof full of people to see the battle, and every place which they could see round them was thronged with spectators. And because this castle was moated round about with a walled ditch, deep, and the sides of good masonry, certain men came out and let down a draw bridge. Palmerin would



have crossed by it, but Bramarim sallied out from the fortress to prevent it, in arms of vermilion, upon a chesnut horse, brandishing his lance, and saying, Abide, knight, before you approach further you must deal with me; if you conquer me you may enter then to other combats which will cost you dearer. I know not, answered Palmerin, what it may please fortune to do; but neither here without, nor there within, do I think that reason will favour those who have so little in their dealings. Let us to the field then and perform this battle, for I shall have little day light for so many. You talk lightly of this adventure, cried Bramarim, since you only complain of the day light; I warrant you we shall end, and that right soon, and the rest of the day you may spend in the conversation of our prisoners, who are just such fools as yourself.

So giving scope to their horses, they met with their spears so nobly together, that Bramarim was thrown to the ground, void of any feeling; which Palmerin perceiving, alighted from his horse, and set his sword to his throat, with these words: Yield, and

swear henceforth never to maintain this custom, or thou shalt die the death. Bramarim seeing his life in such jeopardy, did forthwith as he was commanded. Then Palmerin mounting on horseback again, and passing the bridge, found the gate of the fortress now open, and entering, in the court espyed Olistar and Alfarim, each of them in fair green armour, beset with azure flowers; who, when they beheld Palmerin, they ran both at once against him, without giving him time to adjust himself in the saddle. This shock made him lose a stirrup, and as he was without a lance, having broken it in the former battle, all he could do was to protect himself: so drawing out his sword, he awaited their turning, and saluted the first so soundly on the head, that he made a great wound there, and disabled him from doing much hurt in the combat. The other seeing him thus enfeebled, thought to do the part of both; fighting right bravely, delivering his blows so well, and so well defending himself, as little contented Palmerin, who being wrath and melancholick to see that one man resisted him so long when he had so much to

do, throwing the shield behind him, he took the sword in both hands, and dealt him a blow on the head, which laid him senseless at his feet ; at the same time, the other fell dead with his first wound. Palmerin alighted, and taking off the helmet of the one who was yet living, asked him if he would yield ; and finding that he would not, confiding in the help of the other, who yet remained, he smote off his head, saying, Take the guerdon of thy obstinacy. Then looking at his arms, and seeing them as yet sound, and himself unhurt, he looked round to the damsel, and said, Lady, have we more to do here ? I now think, she replied, that any thing is little for you to accomplish : you must now hazard yourself against the duke and his brethren, and their use is to combat above : go up, therefore ; he who hath given you such speed hitherto, will not forsake you now ; and though I thought to have turned back, such now is my confidence in you, that I will be present at all. So shewing him a broad and well-wrought stone stair-case by the which to ascend, Palmerin, commanding Selviam to stay his coming with the

horses in the court, alighted, and took his sword and went up. He had not ascended many steps before he found himself in a large hall; at one side, high up in the wall, was the grated window of a chamber, which opened upon this hall, and at the bottom of this grating he beheld the three ladies sitting, attired all in black, and endued with such singular beauty, that no excess could be condemned which was committed on their account.

Presently, three knights came along the corridor to these damsels; they were armed, but their beavers open, and they appeared so young and comely, and in such rich armour, that they seemed men of great price. Drawing near the damsels, he among them who appeared to be the chief said, Ladies, I know not why you should chuse to be the occasion of so great evil, bringing no good to yourselves. My cousins are slain by the hands of this knight; do what he can, he must at last pay with his life for theirs, and you with yours make some atonement for this loss; but with all, I shall not remain con-

tented, nor have reason to be so; so that we shall all have cause for sorrow, and none for joy. Then taking leave of them with his accustomed courtesy, he and his brethren descended into the hall. They were all clad alike, in green armour with artichokes of gold, bearing all one manner of device in their shields, which was Cupid in a field vert, held prisoner by a woman, and his bow broken. The duke advanced himself to Palmerin, on this wise. Sir knight, suffice yourself with what you have already done, and yield; for it would be to my great grief to see one lose his life who so well deserves to live. Sir duke, replied Palmerin, I did not think that in a person of such worth as you, deeds would be found so opposite to what they ought to be. But since I see you mean to go on with your intention, I may be excused from wasting time in words, or counselling you with them. Then covering himself with his shield, he went forward against the three, who received him with many and weighty strokes. And though in this battle Palmerin did all he could, warding and foining with surpassing

strength and skill, notwithstanding this he was wounded in many places, and confessed to himself that this was one of the greatest and most perilous battles in which he had ever been engaged: for the duke and his brethren, besides being especial knights, were fresh, and three in number, against one already weary with former fights. The damsels who beheld him in this great danger, besought God with many tears to be mindful of his life, in which theirs also consisted. Palmerin struck one way and another with such quick and well-delivered aim, that none of his enemies being able to ward themselves, their shields were all hewn to pieces, and he also had none left wherewith to defend himself. The blows echoed through all the apartments of those palaces as though the fabric were falling. No weakness was manifested in either one, but instead it seemed as if their strength and fury increased; the blood lay in large spots upon the floor, and splinters of shields so thick that there was no free place whereon to set foot. At this time Palmerin, seeing how long these men withstood him, how little he had done, and how

much it was necessary for him to do, gave a great blow to one of the duke's brothers, upon his right arm, which through the armour made such a wound as maimed him ; and not being able to fight longer, he left the hall. The duke seeing him so handled, and his own life in hazard, made at Palmerin with new efforts ; laying on blows which did not seem to proceed from a weary man. All these efforts were now needed, for with another blow Palmerin had now laid his other brother on the ground. Then the duke holding his own perdition to be certain, drew back, saying, I pray you, let it not displease you, sir knight, if we rest a little. Tell me your name, that I may know him I shall vanquish, or that shall remain victor over me. Sir, said Palmerin, the knowledge of my name is so needless, that I will not waste time to satisfy your desire ; first let us make an end of our combat, and then I will tell you who I am. Make you, quoth the duke, such certain account of the victory, that you will admit no leisure to parley ? I do not yet conceive such weakness of myself, that I will make suit to you for



favour. Then they began again, the great effusion of their blood witnessing the perilous danger of the fight; but the duke, not able longer to bear up against Palmerin, now waxed so weak that he thought of nothing but defending himself, and Palmerin perceiving this pressed upon him so that by force he laid him at his feet: as ill pleased as he was ill handled. But as this defeat was to him a less grief than to think that he had lost his lady and all hope of her, he besought his conqueror for mercy to kill him at once, that being the greatest benefit he could receive at his hands. He, seeing him so enamoured, and judging him by himself, had compassion on him, and raising him from the ground, promised him not only his life, but help in whatever he could afford it him. The duke, though he loathed life, yet accepted it, on this condition, that without her he could not keep it; for an unhappy life is not to be desired by any except by him who dares not meet death.



*CHAPTER 67.*

---

Having ended these battles, Palmerin thought he had nothing more to do, when on a sudden he heard a great noise of arms, and twenty men armed with halberts and brigandines entered the hall, and before them two knights, crying, Kill him, kill him, who has slain the best knight and noblest lord in the world ; and with this they set upon Palmerin, who awaited them sword in hand, despairing of life, by reason of the condition he was in, but yet resolved to sell it dearly. But the duke, who was still in the hall, seeing this came between them as well as he could, grieved at this breach of order, which was against his will. And least Palmerin should suspect that he had any knowledge

of this dishonourable attempt, before he would have his wounds looked to, he dismissed all these offenders from his household, and banished them from his dutchy, vowing if they disobeyed to put them to death; but this rigour was not carried into effect, for Palmerin before he departed procured their pardon.

Then was the duke carried to his bed, and Palmerin to another in the chamber of the ladies, where they themselves looked to his wounds, as being one from whose hand they had received new life; and he was served with all things needful by Organel, the duke's steward, who was as careful for him as for the duke his lord. This Organel being a man of years and discretion, looked to all things, as well to the wounds of the living, as to giving burial to the dead suitable to their persons. During the time that Palmerin staid with the damsels he laboured to win their good will towards the duke, reminding them how especial a knight he was, how dearly he loved them, and the rank in which he desired to place them; which was to

make the one lady of all his estates, and to wed the others to his brethren, who were also persons of great worth, and with whom they ought to be greatly contented. The three sisters, knowing that Palmerin's intention was good, and his words directed to good end, and remembering what they owed him, knew not how to deny what he desired ; fearing also, that if they persisted in denial, a deadly hatred would ensue and lead to wars, which they as women could not be able to resist ; so that putting themselves in his hands, they concluded that he should do with them as he thought best.

Palmerin was so joyful to see the damsels conformable to his appointment, that he made more account of the conquest of them, than he did of the honour he received in the combat. Wherefore he walked to the duke's chamber, who now began to leave his bed, and taking him in his arms with unusual joy, communicated to him these good tidings, which had well nigh produced evil ; for his heart not being able to bear the sudden joy, he fell to the ground, and it was necessary to

hasten to him with remedies to bring him to himself. But then lifting up his eyes he said, Certes, sir knight, if at your hands I have received any damage, I must needs confess your recompence is double; but I have been so unaccustomed to joy that I know not how one who has so long lived in sorrow can believe tidings of such delight. Blame me not for this weakness; I am not worthy of so great happiness, neither can my heart sustain it. Palmerin seeing him so truly enamoured had pity on him, as one who suffered himself the like passion, and cheered him with meet words, assuring him that all would be to his wish. While they were engaged in this talk, which made the duke the less feel the grief of his overthrow, two knights knocked at the gate of the fortress, whom the duke ordered to be admitted with less risk to themselves than had been the custom of that place. Palmerin presently saw that they were his brethren, whereat his contentment was the greater, for his uncertainty concerning what might have befallen Florian in the jousts, wherein he left him engaged, had till now somewhat troubled

him. So asking him of what had befallen, Florian told him how the jousts had ended; and how, hearing that Pompides had followed him by reason of certain words spoken unto him reproachfully by one of Florenda's damsels, he had ridden on the same way also, and came up with him at last at the foot of a castle, wherein watch and ward were kept, where he found him doing battle against two knights, who would have forced a damsel; whom he conquered, slaying the one; and there they heard tidings of him. This castle which was so guarded was that of the three sisters, and it was this to which the damsel who guided Palmerin turned aside to speak to the watchmen. Palmerin was well pleased to hear of this adventure which Pompides had achieved, as also how the damsel had thought little of him. The duke seeing the friendship between these three, thought that they must needs be persons of great consideration, as well because of their goodly appearance, as of the richness of their arms; and he commanded Organel to see that they were worthily lodged and provided with all things

in abundance ; but though Organel appointed them lodging conformable to their persons, yet would not they accept it any where except with Palmerin, where that night he certified them what he had done in the castle ; as also the marriage he had appointed between the duke, his brethren, and the three ladies : and they judged the duke to be a rare person, attributing his errors to the force of love which possessed him : and thus they discoursed till sleep overcame them.

On the morrow morning, as had been concerted, the duke and his brethren were wedded to the three sisters in this manner : the duke to Diomana, who was the middle sister, and the fairest ; Tragonel to Armissa, who was the eldest, and heiress to all her father's state ; Dorafonte to Arismena, the youngest of all, whom they endowed so liberally, that she was as richly provided as her sisters. Then was the feast solemnized with marvellous great royalty ; and Palmerin discovered himself and his brethren, which made the duke to conceive the better opinion of himself, that he had been foiled

by such a worthy knight ; and to them he shewed great honour during the time of their staying there, which was longer than they would have done, but only to pleasure the duke and the ladies. At length, taking their leave of all the honourable company, they departed from thence, intending to go straight to Constantinople, if no other chance should turn them again.

*CHAPTER 68.*

---

Now must we a while leave Palmerin and his brethren, who having left the duke, are travelling on their journey towards Constantinople, and see what hath happened at the castle of Almourol, in maintaining the beauty of Miraguarda. It hath been related elsewhere in this history, how upon the death of Olorique, the soldan of Babylon, the son whom he left to inherit his kingdom was a right good knight, and a great enemy to all Christendom. Besides this, he left another son, who was even a better knight than his brother, and who, seeing himself poor and without estates, determined to follow the course of knightly adventures, and to make his valour known among the number of the



most famous. It happened that first he went to the Great Turk's court, which in those days was great and prosperous among the Moors, and being stored with courageous knights, he had the better mean to try his hardiness there ; which proved so effectual, that above all there the fame was attributed to him as the pattern of all their chivalry. Albayzar, as this prince was named, seeing himself thus greatly esteemed, determined to serve Targiana, the Turk's daughter, and heiress of his kingdom, to whom the only name of beauty was given thorow all the Turk's dominions. And as love usually goes on from little to much, and from much to more ; so it befell to Albayzar, who having till now been free, submitted himself entirely. Thus having his desire forced and his wish lost, he lived so well contented with such loss, that no danger dismayed him, and no apprehension made him sad, except it were from something wherein love had part. Targiana, to whom he did not appear amiss, being desirous of novelties, after the manner of all her sex, would try if love had such a sovereignty over him, as in protestations

and sweet parley he often confessed, and if it were as powerful in deeds as it was liberal in words. Now they were sometimes wont to commune through a little window of her chamber, so little as to afford room for nothing more than speech. One night, therefore, when he had been uttering his complaints after the way of men, she said to him, I have already told you, sir Albayzar, that nothing more is wanting for me to satisfy your wishes, than to know whether your deeds deserve me; and now I remember a thing by which I may be certified thereof: you have often told me, that I am the fairest woman living on the earth, and that you would venture your life against any one who should dare gainsay it; now it hath been blazed abroad, that there is an adventure in Spain, at the castle of Almourol, concerning the face of Miraguarda, whose beauty is spoken of as a wonder, which is painted to the life upon a shield, and hung upon a tree, in sight of all who come there to do battle. To this place I would have you go for love of me, and on my part and in my name do battle with her champion; and having conquered

him, you shall bring the shield of the picture here, passing through the court of the emperor Palmerin on your return, where, by force of arms, you shall make all who deny it confess that you serve the fairest lady in the world ; the fulfilling hereof maketh you lord both of me and mine.

Now lady, answered Albayzar, I believe you may remember me to shew me favour, seeing that you vouchsafe to employ me in your honourable service. I will presently depart, and rejoice that you may see the force of my love: for this shield I will bring you, and the lady of the shield I will place at your feet, where all the ladies in the world ought to humble themselves. And albeit you should hear much of what I shall atchieve in this enterprize, think you alway little of it, for the vantage which there is in you above all others, will make all easy.

Then taking leave of her with such words as love is wont at such times to supply, he clad himself in green armour, whereon was wrought many golden spheres, and in his

shield, upon a field vert, he bare for his device a phoenix carrying in its beak in golden letters, the name of Targiana.

Travelling thus through divers kingdoms, at last he arrived at the castle of Almourol, soon after the combat between Dramuziando and Florian of the Desert; but when Dramuziando was in disposition to undertake another of equal peril, Albayzar perceiving the number of shields upon the tree, well understood that the knight could be of no little goodness who had placed them there. Above them all was the shield of Miraguarda, which when he beheld he could not choose but confess the advantage she had above his lady Targiana. Nevertheless, being confident in himself and in the love he bore her, he determined to go on with the adventure; and as it was now late he waited till the morrow, sleeping on the field that night. It was not yet broad day when he presented himself before the castle. Dramuziando being advertised of his arrival came forth in great haste, armed at all points, and after a few words of courtesy

had passed between them, they couched their spears, and shivering them in the attaint, passed by each other gallantly and unshaken. Presently they took others and ran a second career, which was given with so much greater force, that both were driven backwards to the ground, to the sufficient discontent of Dramuziando, as being before his lady Miraguarda, who beheld them from a window ; though he was well excused, inasmuch as the girts of his saddle had given way. Howbeit, thinking to avenge himself in the sword combat, he drew and attacked Albayzar, who with no less fury and courage received him. And as each was confident in himself, they both did such wonders, that this was one of the best battles, and most worthy to be seen, which had ever been fought there. Dramuziando was so hot and melancholick, that not a blow which he delivered was of little hurt. Albayzar feeling his strength, nimbly shifted before him, making him deal the most of his strokes in vain, and moving as quickly and with as much watchfulness as he well saw was necessary for one who had to do with such an enemy.

Miraguarda, dismayed at the valour of this knight, and seeing how long they had now fought without any respite, began to fear some mishap for her champion. But now as the heat was very great, and they moreover heated with their armour, they drew back perforce to take breath. Dramuziando so highly esteemed the valour of this man, that he doubted the end of the battle. Albayzar who had never before felt such blows as those of his enemy, did not now think the end of his enterprize was so assured as he had promised his lady Targiana. But that promise coming to his mind, and what had passed with her, he took fresh courage, and grasping his sword made at Dramuziando, who welcomed him as he came, the battle beginning again with such force as the prize for which they combated enabled them to put forth. Now began mail to be broken, harness hewed, helmets dented, shields splintered, and blood to flow from so many places, that it seemed impossible they could continue to stand on foot. Yet could there not be seen any abatement of strength in them, nor failure of breath; so that the battle was

in full rigour and cruelty, and the lives of both in great danger, and the desire in both still greater to carry it on to the end. At length they separated a second time. Dramuziando perceiving in what peril he stood, doubted at times whether it were not Palmerin: for in no other had he ever experienced such strength, except in him and in his brother of the Desert; but certifying himself that it was neither of these, he knew not what to think. He looked at the shield of Miraguarda and said, Lady, if I am of no worth for any thing good, it is well that you should abandon me; but being one who in recompence for the good will he bears you, desires nothing more than that you should remember him at this time, that he may serve you, it would be well that you should not disfavour him, for in so doing he would have the victory over you who deserves it not. On the other hand Albayzar, whose heart began something to fail him, seeing himself in such a strait, said within himself, O my lady Targiana, I shall now see how much I remember you: this is no man, but my death, which for your service I have tra-



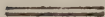
velled so far to seek. I will do what I can to fulfil my promise to you, and when I can do no more will finish my life in that end, the which I have alway desired may conclude it. Then sceing himself wearied, his arms demolished, and Dramuziando, whose strength and semblance promised such great things, before him, commending himself to Fortune, he would fain have derived strength from his weakness; and making at him once more, they renewed their battle with doubled rage and courage, albeit with less force. Dramuziando so greatly esteemed the valour of Albayzar, that many times he wished to know his name, fearing that he was one of his friends; but then again the desire of overcoming him prevailed, because he feared that this wish, if it were made known, would be interpreted amiss. So that, setting aside all remedy, neither of them expected aught else than death, and if any thing preserved them it was the skill with which they warded themselves, so that the blows did less hurt. Well may it be believed that this Albayzar might be reckoned as one of the three knights in the world, and



that this battle was one of the best that ever was seen. So resting many times, and many times returning to the fight, they continued the whole of the day, till night separated them, the victory belonging to neither.

Dramuziando entered his lodging, meaning on the morrow to end their strife one way or other, and Albayzar retired down the plain, being of the same mind; but afterwards perceiving himself wounded, and knowing no where to rest him for that night; standing somewhat in doubt of his enemy, and fearing to lose the love of his lady, he returned to the castle when every one was fast asleep, and taking down the shield of Miraguarda departed with it, meaning to bear it with him into Turkey; but first he would pass the court of the emperor Palmerin, according as his lady had commanded him; and fearing least he should be pursued, he staid in no place till he was five leagues from thence, bearing the shield covered that no body should know it. And there he lodged, and staid until his wounds were healed, being dis-

contented for what had passed at the castle, because he had not won the victory, that being a thing which is esteemed above all others by men, by reason of the joy and honour which are jointly gained thereby.

*CHAPTER 69.*

Early on the morrow, Dramuziando having dressed his wounds so well as he might in so short a space, armed himself in the same armour all broken as it was, that he might have no vantage over his enemy, and went into the field, intending to end the combat or to leave his life there. Not seeing the knight as yet arrived, he went to the tree whereon the shields were hung, to beseech help and favour from the picture of Miraguarda, and commend himself to her, according as he was wont: so fixing his eyes upon the place, when he saw it not he was so beside himself, that not being able to keep his seat upon the horse, he alighted and leant against the tree, accusing his own

negligence, and suspecting that the knight against whom he maintained the combat had stolen it ; wherefore being mastered by anger, he concluded to pursue presently after him, not staying till Miraguarda was certified thereof, because he could not yield account of that, which she had committed to his keeping. And he determined to seek all the world over, and be revenged on this discourteous knight, with greater cruelty than was his custom. Then calling Almourol he told him what had happened, and with tears in his eyes took leave of him, not staying till his wounds were healed, nor yet thinking on the danger in which they placed his life.

After Dramuziando was gone, Miraguarda understood how her shield was stolen, and he gone in search of it ; which, though it something grieved her, yet she being as ye have heard, light of condition, dissembled any trouble which this might occasion her. Nevertheless she could not choose but remember Florendos, believing that wherever he were, if he knew what had chanced, he

would hasten to recover the shield, and bring it back with victory over the robber, which from any other hand she did not expect. Now Armello, his squire, who as has been before said alway remained there, seeing the shield was stolen and Dramuziando gone, had good hope now of his master's life, thinking that this chance would restore his spirits and make him take arms again, and seek adventures, following the knight who had stolen it. With this contentment he departed, leaving the arms of Florendos to Almourol's keeping; and travelling some days along the Tagus, crossing hills and valleys on both sides thereof, one day at evening he came into a glade, where there was a fountain of much water, surrounded with thick and high trees, from under which he heard the sound of a flute, touched with such marvellous sweetness, that it made him stand and listen; and sometimes he who touched it staid to utter the complaints of an overcharged mind, so that Armello was greatly moved to hear his lamentations. Then came he a little nearer to see who it might be. He who was thus complaining sate upon

the grass beside the fountain with the flute in his hand, tears running down his face, which was so wan and languid that he seemed more like one dead than alive. At the feet of this one, lying on his face upon the ground, was another man clad in poor apparel, who from time to time uttered such mortal sighs, that it seemed as if his soul went with them. Armello greatly compassionating these men, and knowing his lord had minded such a solitary life at such time as he left the castle of Almourol, could not refrain from shedding tears himself to behold them; and drawing near to him who had the flute, said, Good men, to whom God grant more comfort than you seem to possess at present, report to me, if you can, some tidings of a young knight whom love hath caused to undertake a solitary kind of life, in these parts, at a time when he could better serve him elsewhere.

So many, replied the other, are they who are thus aggrieved, that I know not for whom you enquire; in myself, I may truly say, he hath displayed his force more than in any

other, and that my pain may be the greater, hath made it of such a nature as not to kill me, for that would be to give me rest. At these words the other one rose, saying, Certes, sir knight, I know not why you should choose to impute to Love the faults of Fortune. Love dealt with you as he ought, and gave you what you desired ; if by mishap you afterward lost it, complain of that mishap and not of him. Leave me to complain of these wrongs, who am the only man born to suffer them. Armello seeing his face, disfigured as it was, knew that it was his lord, albeit he was well nigh changed out of all remembrance ; and seeing him so weak and exhausted, that speech seemed to be the only power of life which he had still left in him, his sorrow at the sight was so great, that for long time he could not speak ; and falling at his feet with that love which he had ever borne him, he began to beseech him to have some pity upon his own life, and no longer execute on himself such extreme grief, since in so doing he did no service to her who had thus commanded him. Florendos somewhat displeased that in dis-

obedience of his orders he should have come to seek him, received him with a discontented semblance ; but Armello perceiving him still bent to pursue his purpose, said to him, Sir, I am come here only to relate to you some things which have taken place at the castle, knowing that I serve you in this. Then told he him how Dramuziando had long time kept the shield of Miraguarda, and brought many knights under his obeisance, but at last one came, with whom he fought a whole day, neither being able to conquer the other ; and when it was dark this knight stole away the shield. He told him also how Dramuziando had departed in pursuit of him, not waiting to have his wounds healed, and the more to rouse him affirmed, that Miraguarda had no hope to recover the shield but only by his means, and had therefore sent him to seek him, and carry him the tidings.

Florendos, to whose heart was already stricken a sudden joy, began in this manner: What will you, Armello, wish me to go succour others, seeing me scant able to



help myself? What strength do you see in me to enterprize any danger, or do battle with any one? the days in which I could have done this are past, and now I am fit for nothing more than among the sorrowful to be more sorrowful than all. Nevertheless, that my life may have its end in those things for which I have alway reserved it, I will follow the knight, and if I find him, will do what I can; at least, if he should slay me I shall be out of all trouble and sorrow in this world. Whoso had then seen Florendos, in all his weakness, might have seen new breath in him, and spirit to undertake any thing; as anger oftentimes createth strength. So rising up, he desired his fellow to bear him company, inasmuch as he knew not how to live in any part without his conversation and friendship, giving him many reasons why he should leave that sad and silent kind of life, to follow the noble exercises wherein he had been always trained. And he, though he was content with that sorrowful life, as best suitable to his condition, yet had he not the power to refuse the request of Florendos. So they departed together, and went into a

town hard by, where they remained till they were strong enough to endure travel.

And in their time of stay there, they each of them had made black armour, both alike, without mixture: for as Florendos would not be known, he forbore to send for his own from the castle. Then departed they from thence, and travelled to seek the shield of Miraguarda; but they travelled not long together, for that misadventure parted them, which is no marvel; for what chance will have, none can avoid.

*CHAPTER 70.*

---

Because you shall understand who the knight was that kept Florendos company, the history declareth, that after the knights who were prisoners with Don Duardos were departed from the realm of England, after his deliverance, prince Floraman took his way toward Spain, purposing to try the adventure of Miraguarda. And because he arrived at the castle of Almourol when Florendos was gone into England, to try the adventure at the castle of Dramuziando, he had leisure sufficient to behold and muse on the portrait of Miraguarda, which seemed to him the fairest thing he had ever seen, and he kept his eyes a long time upon the shield, praising the perfection of nature, who seemed to him

there to have outdone herself. Then he thought with what great contentment any knight might serve so fair a thing, and that thought led to the remembrance of his lady Altea's death, which was never out of his mind; and he grieved that he could not display his love before her, as the knight did who kept this shield, and had hung so many below it in triumph. O Floraman, said he, why shouldst thou wish to follow arms, since she who occasions thy labours cannot guerdon them? It might well have sufficed to cure me of this error when I was vanquished at Constantinople. That should have taught me not to take to arms again, seeing that I am no longer fit for them, nor they for me; but I deceived myself, and am roaming over the world to see others happy, while there is no happiness for me. But seeing too late I come to the knowledge of mine error, yet better now than later to follow that which fortune hath reserved for me. A joyful life is for the joyful, a sorrowful one for me: this therefore will I seek, this will I have, and with this will I content myself, till life is weary of me, and then my miseries will end.

Then seeing the banks of the Tagus so fair with trees, and its gentle waters bringing to those who beheld them thoughts not less of contemplation than of delight, a wish arose within him to pass his time in those goodly woodlands, and there to make his end. So forsaking horse and armour, there he passed his days in that solitary life. And the greatest contentation he had, was to play mournful devices upon his flute, and to grave in the bark of trees, some virelay of amorous and rare conceits, such as love and sorrow could devise, cutting the letters upon the trees, for in that place he had no other ink; and then this lasted long time, growing as the poplars grew in which they had been graven.

And albeit he was resolute to live from all company, yet when Florendos came there he found him so near agreeing to his complexion, and manners and motions coined in the like stamp, that he was glad to receive him for a partner in his heaviness. So that they lived together with mountain herbs and wild fruits, pangs, grief, sobs,

sighs, and salt tears, the daily food and sustenance of a lover; this was both their solace and sorrow till Armello caused them to depart from thence, as you have heard discoursed.

When now they had recruited their strength, they set out in their black armour, as like in their caparisons as in their wills; meaning not to separate, unless some adventure should divide them. But as in those times adventures were always to be found, it so fortun'd, that one day as they rode along by the sea side, the waves by reason of the calm season being smooth and still, they saw coming along the shore a boat with eight oars, and in the poop upon silken cushions sate a lady attired in black, young, and endued with such singular beauty, as might well have captivated any heart which as yet was free. Two dames of greater age sate at her feet, and when they came opposite the knights, they bade the boatmen rest upon their oars. The lady fixing her eyes upon them said, Sirs, who appear so well in arms, will one of you enter this boat

alone, to carry succour in an adventure wherein he cannot have a companion? Lady, answered Florendos, we bear arms for no other purpose, but to adventure them in perils of this kind jointly with our persons; and without saying more he alighted and gave his horse to Armello, telling him to return to the castle of Almourol and there wait for him, for soon or late, unless death prevented him, he would join him there. Then taking leave of Floraman, who would willingly have undertaken the voyage himself, he entered the boat, which pushed off and quickly got out of sight of land.

Floraman rode on that day and all the next, uneasy at the departue of Florendos, whom he greatly affectionated. On the third day, going down a valley, he came to a great river, over which there was a bridge, well edified and strong, and at each end a tower, not less strong than goodly to behold. Drawing near it he perceived a knight well made and of great stature, who would fain have passed, but another denied the passage to him, telling him, that if he would

pass, he must leave his shield with his name written upon the rim thereof, for such was the custom of the fortress. Such an ill custom, answered the knight, was not ordained to hinder such as myself, but rather for such as could not make their part good against their enemy. This said, he gave his shield that he bare to his esquire, and received another of him, and so encountered with the knight of the Bridge ; who, not able to withstand the force of the spear, was dismounted and thrown into the water, where he was drowned. Floraman somewhat abashed at this hardy encounter, approached nearer to see who it was that had given it ; and looking at the shield in the esquire's hand, he saw the portrait of Miraguarda, by which he knew that this was he who had stolen it ; and he marvelled that so great villainy should be found in so brave a man. While he waited to see how this enterprize would take conclusion, he heard a horn sounded on one of the towers, so vehemently that the sound thereof rung through the whole valley. At this out came a knight of large limbs, in armour of grey and white,



holding in his hands a battle axe, in the use of which he greatly prided himself, being full skilful; wherewith approaching to the knight, he charged him with many sharp and dangerous strokes, but in the end, such was the valour of the other knight, being better than he, that by force of many wounds he laid him in short time at his feet, in such plight that he never more obstructed the passage. This one had hardly fallen when there issued out a giant, in arms made to look like flames of fire, so strong and goodly that they made him who wore them seem of the greater worth. In his right hand he bare an iron mace, and in his left a shield of exceeding strength. Drawing near the knight, he cried out to him with a loud and terrible voice, Thou destroyer of my blood, do thy best to defend thyself; for to revenge the horrible injury thou hast offered me, I intend to cut thy body into pieces and give it for food to the beasts: for with any thing else I should not be contented. The knight giving him no answer, covered himself with his shield, so that between the giant and him began a terrible combat; for he knew well how

to ward his blows, and to requite them with others of equal might ; and as the battle proceeded, they were delivered on both sides with such good will, that the strength of armour was not such as to withstand them, and pieces began to be hacked off and to fall. Floraman thought this so fierce a battle, and the knight so excellently brave, that it seemed to him hardly could a better be found in the world. And, not to detain myself in adventures foreign to the history, the right brave Albayzar demeaned himself so well and did such wonders, that, demolishing the giant's shield upon his arm, and hewing away his armour on all sides, after long time he brought him dead to the ground, he himself remaining with some wounds : then, seeing no more resistants, he entered the fortress, where he stayed till he was well recovered. Floraman, though his intention had been to do battle with him for the shield of Miraguarda, seeing him in this condition esteemed it dishonour to assail him ; wherefore he past the bridge, the passage now being free, not knowing whither to take his way, and meaning to wander

about in those parts for awhile, in the hope that he might meet with Albayzar again, and then do battle with him, as he greatly desired.

*CHAPTER 71.*

---

The history saith, that duke Artilao in Spain, had a daughter, who living to enjoy his possessions after him, was nourished in company of the infanta Belisanda, daughter of king Recindos; she living there at the court, became enamoured of the infanta's brother, Onistaldo, and as she did not appear amiss to him, love had such power between them, that in the end their desires took effect. But after the prince had received the order of knighthood, in the court of the emperor Palmerin, he became affectionate towards another, so that he forgot her, and never saw her more, though when he left Spain he had given her great hope of his return. The dutchess, who greatly

loved him, and with all these wrongs could not cease to do so, despairing to recover him by any other means, determined to try if by force she could have him in her power whom love would no longer bring there. So coming to this castle of the bridge, which was one of the best in her estates, having in her company the giant Lamortan, with two knights of his lineage, she established this custom, that no knight should pass the bridge without leaving his shield and name in writing ; persuading herself by this device at length to recover Onistaldo.

This was the reason why this pass was kept, to the hurt of many who would fain have forced it, and whom it cost dear, till the valiant Albayzar came, who ended the custom with the death of the keepers of the bridge, to the great grief and vexation of the dutchess. Nevertheless, for the bounty and valour she perceived in him, she commanded that he should be honourably used, and entertained him till he had recovered the hurt of his wounds; when thanking her

as so noble entertainment deserved, he departed and took his journey towards Constantinople.

Return we now to Florendos, who went on all night with the lady in the boat, till in the morning they discovered a castle in the midst of the sea, which was founded upon a rock; here the lady seeing herself where she wished to be, began to Florendos in this manner: Sir knight, now will I declare for what cause I have brought you to this place, letting pass my boldness under your knightly courtesy. Within this castle abideth a lady, of as little virtue as beauty, who, when I had espoused one of the fairest lords in this country, became enamoured of him at a tourney, and not daring to discover to him a wish which deserved to be rejected, availed herself of her accustomed cunning, telling him with many feigned tears, that a knight had deprived her of this her castle, so that by her intreaty she won him to go with her as her champion in her distressed cause. When she had gotten him here she would never suffer him

to depart, but says, that here she will keep him for ever, unless a knight shall deliver him by force of arms. Now when any one hath come to attempt this rescue, five knights, whom she hath within the castle, sally out, and presently overpower him; but if more than one come, then will she not suffer her knights to fight them, but fires\* at them from the castle. Lady, replied Florendos, in a case of such danger as this, before you bring men here you ought to tell them where they are going, that they may have no cause to complain of you. But since we are here, let us land, and Fortune may dispose of us as she pleaseth.

Then lacing on his helmet he leapt from the boat, the lady remaining therein, for she did not venture to land: so advancing himself toward the castle gate, before which there was a little open space, the five knights came forth, all strongly armed, saying, Since

---

\* Antes as bombardadas os desviam do castello.

you have been so ill advised as to come here in search of your own hurt, yield yourself to prison, which will be the least you can receive.

Trust me, said Florendos, first I intend to try your cruelty, before I will submit to your gentleness; with that, covering himself with his shield, he rushed among them, dealing his blows so forcibly to the right and left, that the lady of the castle began to fear the destroyer of her fortress was come, who would make her lose the thing in the world which she loved best. The five knights being so many, perceiving in this their enemy greater strength and skill than they had ever before experienced in any other man, aided each other the best they could, laying on their blows both thick and fast, so that in spite of all his skill he was wounded in many places. But Florendos, aware that it was necessary to make good speed against so many, dealt one a blow over the shield upon the helmet, to such good purpose that it went through helmet and head; and by good hap, gave another



who was behind him such a back blow with the hilt of his sword, as brought him to the ground also. When the others perceived this they began to think more of saving themselves than of conquering him. The lady of the castle seeing them thus faint, called out to them from a window, encouraging them, and shaming them for their weakness. At this, what with shame and anger, they took heart and set on him again, with greater resolution than they had yet displayed; but he knowing his danger, and relying upon his good cause, did such wonders that in short time he slew one of the three, and pressing upon the other twain, being now indignant that they should have resisted him so long, he drove them here and there, they striving how they could to save themselves; seeing no way to escape, because on the one side the sea hindered them, and into the castle they could not retire, for the lady within had commanded the gate to be made fast; so that perforce they did their best, having no remedy. One of them at length with his wounds and the exceeding fatigue of battle, fell down

dead before him; when the last knight, seeing himself left alone, and in such plight that he had scarcely strength to stand, took the point of his sword in his hand, and kneeling down, said, Sir knight, I beseech you, since you have had valour enough to overcome so many, you will not be without mercy to pardon one. Florendos answered, I will spare thee, though to show mercy to the wicked is a fault, because it seemeth cruelty to slay one who cannot defend himself.

Then he sate down upon a seat of marble, which was made after the manner of a bench at the castle gate, that he might rest himself awhile after so great toil. And now the lady came from the boat, right joyful at this victory, and ordered one of her dames to look to his wounds, who was full skilful in such matters, and had been brought with her for this especial purpose. She found that they were many, but none of any danger, whereat the lady was greatly contented. Presently a damsel came and opened the castle gate, by command of its mistress, who

standing in fear least her stubbornness might procure her greater injury, no longer resisted. Florendos took the lady by the hand and entered the castle, where they met the knight her husband, who had been prisoner there so long; he having embraced her with as great love as she deserved, came to Florendos, saying, Certes, sir, the sight of your prowess delighted me so greatly that I did not remember what I was to gain by it. Come up and rest, as you must needs require to do; and then we will depart when it shall please you; for in so bad a house long tarriance is not needful.

Here Florendos remained eight days by reason of his wounds, during which time he never saw the mistress of the castle, because she had made herself fast in her chamber, so that no one might come to have a sight of her. This she did that Florendos might not know her if he should ever thereafter meet her; for her determination was to bring about his death if she could, if her own had not cut her off sooner than she expected. The first day of his abode there Florendos went

to see the place where the lady used to imprison the knights who failed in this adventure : amongst whom he found Goarim, from whom he would fain have concealed himself, but he could not, for Goarim knew him: and though he grieved that it had not been his own fortune to conquer the custom of this castle, was yet well contented that his cousin Florendos should be he who atchieved it, holding him already to be one of the best knights in the world, by what he had seen him do on the bridge of Dramuziando's castle; for after his departure Daliarte had declared who he was.

After that eight days were expired, they departed in a galley, which the knight whom he had delivered sent for, and went to his dwelling place, where Goarim and he found themselves so graciously used, and with as much ceremony, as if the knight had been some great prince. There they remained a few days: for Florendos, for ever accompanied by his own careful thoughts, could not suffer repose. So taking leave of his host he departed upon a goodly steed, which the

knight had given him. And because Goarim was little of an innamorato, his conversation was not so pleasant to Florendos, that it did not make him oftentimes regret that of prince Floraman ; so for this reason, with the best words he could, he parted from him, telling him that he must needs for his honour's sake travel alone, by reason of a certain adventure, at which he was bound to appear by a certain time. Goarim, by what he had already heard reported, understood him, and did his pleasure ; so they parted, each going his way.

*CHAPTER 72.*

Palmerin and his brethren, continuing in their travel towards Constantinople, went on without meeting any notable adventure, till one evening riding thorow a forest, far from any inhabited place, they saw a damsel upon a bay palfrey come riding towards them, in such haste as if she were flying from some great danger ; who being come somewhat near them, Florian staid her palfrey, saying, Lady, if it will not hurt you, I pray you to shew us the cause of your fear ? Alas, sir, quoth she, how can I stay to report any thing, seeing I dare scant assure myself in your company. I was going to the court of France with a message to the queen, when two knights, whom God confound, came and

laid hands on me, endeavouring themselves to abuse mine honour; but fortune was so favourable to me, that at my cry a knight came who defended my cause, and behaved himself so worthily against them, that in open fight he slew them both. Then passing by a castle at the end of this valley, he was assailed by ten or twelve knights, who I fear me will be the death of him, if he be not speedily helped by some good rescue; and, trust me, the loss of him would be very great, being one of the most hardy knights in all the world. I pray you, lady, said Florian, bring us to the castle, for it were great pity to suffer such a knight to die for lack of help. Although, quoth she, I was otherwise determined, yet will I bring you to the place, to see if any help can be rendered him.

This said, she turned the reins of her palfrey, and they rode together down the forest, she following them at full speed. In short time they saw upon the left hand, where there were some high trees, a castle standing upon a little eminence, well edified and strong,

and at the foot thereof, from a part which they could not see, they heard so great a din of arms that it echoed well nigh through the whole of the valley. Drawing nearer, they found a knight surrounded by six or seven on foot, who had slain his horse; but he demeaned himself so valiantly that Palmerin and Florian and Pompides marvelled to see him: for he had already laid three or four at his feet, and never delivered blow which did not bring down him on whom it fell. The damsel who had led them there, seeing how they sate still, and looked on, making no haste to succour him, said to them, Why, sirs, if you determined to do nothing when you came, it had been more honour for you to have kept on your journey than to suffer so good a knight to be slain in your presence, and you stand by. Methinks, these arms of yours are rather for show than for the proper use for which they were made.

Lady, answered Palmerin, the knight doth so well discharge his duty, that we should offer him great wrong if we presumed to aid



him; for so might we cut off the praise which he should worthily bear in obtaining the victory, which is in his hands. But if we should perceive the knights to have any dangerous advantage over him, then would we show him such aid in their resistance that you should recal your words, and have a better opinion of us. While they continued this parley the knight was not idle: for of ten knights who had at first beset him only four were left, the others either lying dead or sorely wounded upon the field, which was covered with blood, and strewn with fragments of shields, and mails, and breast-plates; he the while, albeit he had received some hurt, yet demeaned himself so actively and well as if he had but just entered the battle: for neither in any blow which he gave, nor any movement which he made, could sign of weakness be discovered. Palmerin, amazed at seeing what he had never till now beheld, said to Florian, Certes, I see now what I never thought to have seen. In this man then is the height of arms, for such strength and courage and breath I never witnessed in any other. Florian replied, I

know not what to think, except that this knight is ordained to darken the deeds of all others: for setting aside yours, which are not to be taken into account, I know not any one so confident in his own, as that seeing those of this knight, he would not greatly envy him. By this time they perceived all the knights to be slain except two, who were so feeble and weary that they could scant keep themselves on foot; and because the other gave them no respite, laying on load of blows, they were constrained to yield themselves to his mercy. When presently came forth from the castle a knight armed in yellow plates of steel, upon a great roan horse, and he himself so huge and well-limbed that he seemed to be of surpassing strength. The strange knight seeing him, nothing regarded the other twain, but sprang upon one of the horses which was without a rider, and approaching Palmerin and his brethren, said, I pray you, sirs, bestow one of your spears upon me, to receive this knight, and I will serve you with others whenever you shall please to command me. Sir, said Palmerin, because it is well bestowed upon

you, I am content to give you mine ; but methinks, seeing yourself sore hurt, you should rest a while, and refer the joust to one of us ; for what you have already done is sufficient for your honour. The knight took the spear, saying, If my fortune should not be such as to let me go through with this victory, you will then have time to satisfy your wish. Then his esquire seeing his master to want a shield, came and presented him another which bore the portrait of Miraguarda ; but Albayzar, for this was he, refused it, saying, That it was rather made to be adored than to be employed to any use in fight. Then addressing himself towards the knight of the Castle, he would have run against him ; but he, seeing him destitute of a shield, cast his own to the ground, with these words: I am sorry to see thee in this poor state, because the victory I might obtain in vanquishing thee will be but poor ; do not think therefore that I will attack thee with any vantage of arms. Here ending his talk they fetched their course, and met each other with such puissance, that they were both forced to fall to the ground, and both

being without shields, were sore hurt; then rising and taking their swords, which were huge and keen, they began so fierce a combat, that Palmerin did highly commend the valour of Albayzar, and would gladly have had knowledge of him.

Nay, quoth Pompides, I do not now think so much of this battle, for I think more of seeing the shield of Miraguarda in his possession, which showeth that Dramuziando, who had it in keeping, hath been vanquished and brought into his subjection, which is indeed more to be wondered at than this; and were this knight in better condition I would hazard myself against him, to restore the shield to the place from whence he hath brought it, or die in the endeavour. Certes, replied Florian, I hold it so great a thing for Dramuziando to be overcome, that I know not what to think: nevertheless, on the other hand, the prowess of this man is such that any thing may be believed of him. Let him first finish his combat, and then we may be resolved,

By this time Albayzar and his antagonist had separated for a while to take breath. Albayzar's arms were hacked and hewn away, and he himself had lost so much blood from many wounds, that he began something to doubt the victory. This kindled in him such anger, that without farther delay, taking his sword in both hands he made at the lord of the Castle, who received him with no less wrath; and in short time they made such havock with each other's flesh, that it seemed impossible they could keep on foot. Palmerin, seeing them in such plight, and grieving for Albayzar, would have parted them; but he would by no means give over, requesting him to let him go through with the battle, for he felt himself able to finish it to his wish. Then setting again at his enemy, both began to wax weak, especially Dramorante the Cruel, as the lord of the tower was called, who could scarcely believe that such strength and endurance had been in mortal man as he now found in this knight. Albayzar well perceiving his weakness, prest on him, and at length cutting off his right arm, brought him dead to the ground, he him-

self being so foredone that he fell beside him. Incontinently he was succoured by Palmerin and Florian, and the damsel who had led them there, who bound up his wounds the best they could, and carried him into the castle, where they were better received than they looked for, and had good leisure to attend the wounds of Albayzar, which were very many, but not dangerous except for lack of blood; a thing which it is necessary to supply when it is wanted, and to reduce when it abounds, since we see that either lack or excess thereof many times makes life doubtful.

*CHAPTER 73.*

---

Because you shall understand more of this Dramorante the Cruel, the history declareth how Eutropa, aunt to Dramuziando, had a brother, who was named Dramorante, one of the stoutest giants that lived in his time. He being in his flourishing days, became amorous of a fair damsel, the daughter of a wise and discreet gentlewoman, who would not give her consent to the marriage; wherefore he took her away perforce, and had a son by her, named Dramorante, like himself, whose haughty and pityless deeds in time obtained the name of Cruel. The mother died in her travail, which struck so deep to the heart of the giant, seeing her dead by whose love his life was maintained, that he through extreme grief died shortly after; wherefore his child was kept by his grandmother, until

such time as he grew in years and strength, more than in decent and virtuous manners ; for his whole endeavour was to kill the innocent, and ravish and spoil fair ladies, so that with his continual inclination to all desperate and cruel attempts, all that country feared him like the devil. And these things he did without any other cause than that perverse will with which he had been begotten ; and he always kept knights in his service to range the forest and bring home damsels to be beastly abused by him. In this manner he lived long time, doing deeds worthy of cruel chastisement, until such time as Albayzar came and prevailed against him, as you have heard before.

Now Albayzar remained in the castle some days while his wounds were being cured. Palmerin, Florian, and Pompides, keeping him company until he had attained a better disposition ; and the damsel also who had led them there, to whom he gave the castle in guerdon for her care. When he was in condition to talk upon any thing, Florian desired him to report how he had gotten the shield of Mi-



raguarda : for, quoth he, I know not well what to think, because he that kept it is one of the best knights that ever professed arms.

Sir, said Albayzar, I won the shield in equal battle, and vanquished him that undertook to keep it. Moreover, I hope not only to present this to my lady Targiana ; but also those of all other men who shall gainsay that she is the fairest lady in the world : and with this intent I shall first go to the court of the emperor Palmerin, where I shall have better occasion to fulfil my purpose than any where else. Florian now fully understanding that he was a Moor, and hearing his speeches so proud and arrogant, answered him somewhat melancholickly. You go, methinks, upon a bad enterprise: for there are in that court so many ladies fairer than Targiana, and so many knights to accept your challenge, that I fear you will come off with more shame than your heart presages. Albayzar, who could not brook these words because they affected his lady, replied, Sir knight, you well know the time in which you

have taken me, but if you dare come to the emperor's court, when I shall be there, which will be soon, I will cause you to know how far the beauty of Targiana doth surmount all other women, if so be you dare enter the combat with me. Good words, replied Florian, are so ill requited by you, that I will say nothing more than I will be with you in the court as soon as possible, and then our deeds shall decide between us. So taking leave of him, he besought Palmerin to depart. Accordingly they armed themselves forthwith and left Albayzar.

The three brethren went their way, till at length after long travelling they arrived in the kingdom of Hungary, being glad they had attained so near to Constantinople. But Palmerin, in the midst of this contentment, began to feel greater fears than ever, having still present in his mind the words which his lady had spoken when first he left that court. And not knowing on what to determine because of the great peril in which he stood, he went apart with Selviam: for this secret he did not confide even to his

brethren. In him he found such singular and lively arguments to draw him from these fears, as obliged him to go on and forget such fancies. Nevertheless, Love, which wherever it hath place, worketh a thousand changes, brought other doubts to mind, so that his judgment was clean gone from him, and he knew not what he should do. Thus they went on throughout that kingdom, atchieving feats which extended their renown ; and going towards a city which was a sea port, where they might embark for Greece, they came upon a great and wide field, and looking about them, regaling their eyes with the fair flowers wherewith it was covered, they saw coming towards them a litter covered with a black pall, and accompanied by three esquires, who were making very doleful and grievous lamentations over a dead body which was upon the bier.

Drawing near, Florian, who was alway desirous of novelties, wished to know the reason of this sorrow ; and lifting up the cloth he beheld a knight lying in green armour, so embrued with blood, that one could hard-

ly judge of what colour it was, and bearing the marks of so many blows, that it was plain he had received them in some great battle. This moved him to great compassion; and being desirous to know the cause of this he staid one of the esquires, willing him to report by what mischance the knight was slain, while the litter went on. The esquire having small leisure to stay, made him a short answer in this sort: If you wish to know, follow me, and I will tell you along the road; and if you have courage you may adventure your arms and person, where great honour may be gained with great peril. Certes, quoth Florian, hap what may I shall see the end of this. So taking leave of his brethren, who would fain have gone with him, he followed the litter, desirous to see the end of that the esquire had told him. Palmerin and Pompides seeing him gone, went their way along the field, talking of what had chanced, when, as adventures were always certain in those parts, they had not gone far before they saw a damsel crossing the plain, mounted on a black palfrey, who, when she came up to them, stopt and said, Sirs, will

one of you, as you are bound by the order which you bear, go with me to the succour of a damsel, whom three knights are about to put to death. Pompides hearing this, turned to Palmerin: So little an adventure is not for you. I pray you give me leave to accompany the damsel, that I may see if any thing may proceed from me, which may seem like your brother. Palmerin, to whom no conversation appeared better than a solitary life, easily consented that Pompides should assist the damsel; so taking leave of each other, Pompides departed about his enterprize, and Palmerin to the accustomed remembrance of his lady: for when time gave him occasion he never employed his thoughts on other subject. In this manner, travelling on with Selviam, he past the greater part of the day, till the sun went down; and then seeing himself far from any place of lodging, was glad for that night to take his rest in a little thicket of trees at the end of the field; so riding up to them, he alighted and gave his horse to Selviam, and laid himself down at the foot of a tree, where he lay thinking of his lady till the thoughts lulled him and

he fell asleep ; but finding no rest even in sleep, he awoke again when it was now midnight. And then, as all sounds are heard distinctly at night, he heard the voice of a man, not far apart from him, complaining in such sorrowful guise that it was pityful to hear him ; and being desirous to hear him better, he drew towards the voice. The night was so dark that he could not see him, nor distinguish the colour of his arms ; but he was content to hear him, because the sorrowful find consolation in hearing the sorrow of others. The other, who was employing the time in nothing but passionate discourse, was saying, Why, O Florendos, why dost thou thus complain of thy grief, being so well contented with it ? My lady Miraguarda, what would you he should do who hath seen you to lose himself, and seeth you, not to say what he suffers ? My sorrows are such that none but I could endure them, and I live for nothing else, than that life may be past in greater suffering. Every thing which is suffered for your sake is, I well know, repaid by the pleasure of serving you ; but what shall he do, to whom your rigour neither will

give life to enjoy this pleasure, nor destroy it at once that he may no longer complain? So ending his moans with a grievous sigh, he laid him down, and, being worn out, fell asleep. Then Palmerin perceiving it was Florendos, determined to make himself known; but fearing that he might hinder him of his journey, changed his mind, bewailing as much the heaviness of Florendos, as he did the extreme case of his own misfortune: for it is the nature of noble minds to lament for the sorrows of others, more than for their own. Before the day appeared he ordered his horse to be bridled, and pursued his way, wishing now to be at the court of the emperor his grandfather, where he might conclude the several motions of doubt and fear, which love presented to his oppressed mind: for great fears are made to seem less by hastening through them.

*CHAPTER 74.*

---

Florian of the Desert following the bier after he had parted from his brethren, the squire who was with him began thus: Sir, seeing you desire so much to know the knight who is slain, and thinking that you will not refuse to revenge his wrong if need should be, give ear, and I will discourse thereof to you at large. For as arms are borne for the sake of redressing wrongs, assure yourself that in this adventure better than in any other you may employ them. You shall understand that this knight was named Sortibran the Strong, first cousin of king Frisol, whose worthiness hath been such, that he ever bare the name of the most redoubted knight in all his kingdom. So it



was, that yesterday a squire came to his castle, who with tears desired him to assist him in a doubtful cause; whereto he courteously gave his consent, never having denied succour when it was asked at his hand, and went with him, not suspecting the treacherous intent of the squire, who brought him into a place where four of his enemies awaited his coming; and though Sortibran, my lord, did in battle against them all, all that a brave knight should do, nevertheless, as odds of number oftentimes overcometh valour, by dint of many wounds, in the end he was there cruelly slain. We being advertised of this great mishap, came with this bier to fetch him to his castle, where we might see his body honourably interred. In the meanwhile one of his young sons is gone to the court, to seek some knight that will revenge his father's death. Therefore, if you dare undertake this you shall not only enlarge your renown, but also shall work such occasion, that none may presume hereafter to commit any such treason. Florian, who desired nothing more, offered his person for this service, being grieved at the death of

Sortibran, whom he had beforetime heard named as a right good knight. So riding on with them they came to the sea coast, where they entered a foist, that attended their coming, and having there shipped the body of Sortibran, they took the horses by land, and rowed along shore.

There they went on till night, when as they were crossing a bay which the sea made in those parts, they fell in with four Turkish galleys, which were lying there at anchor; and as there was no time to turn back, and none but Florian to fight, the foist was entered without resistance by Auderramete, a chief captain among the Moors, who beholding the rich armour of Florian, and judging him to be a noble knight, entertained him courteously, commanding the esquires to cast the dead body of their lord into the sea; and the next morning they hoisted sails to go on their voyage.

This Auderramete was the bastard brother to Albayzar, and now was travelling to seek him, to give him to understand, that the sol-

dan of Babylon, his brother, was dead, after whom it was his right to succeed. So in talking with Florian he demanded of him if at any time he had heard of the prince Albayzar, and reported such marks and tokens to him, that he knew it was he who had vanquished Dramoranté the Cruel, and all his people ; and with that, bethinking him of the combat assigned between them, to be performed in the emperor's court, and that his fortune had so chanced that he could not meet him there at the appointed time, he remained discontented and sad, inso-much that Auderramete desired him to shew the cause of his heaviness. But when he had understood the reason, in a great melancholy he began thus to say, Thinkest thou there is any knight in the world that can stand against my lord Albayzar in the field? Certainly thou art much beholden to Fortune for delivering thee from so great a danger. Nevertheless, if thou art so discontented, let us reach the court of the Great Turk, where, before the princess Targiana, I will do battle with thee upon this quarrel, that Albayzar is the best knight

living on the earth, and if thou hast any anger against him thou mayest revenge it upon me, who am his brother. Florian, who desired to manifest his valour in strange countries, received the challenge; and the Moor, desirous of gaining honour, and still more in the service of Albayzar, bent his course towards the court of the Great Turk.

Let us now remember Pompides, who travelled with the damsel till they came to a valley thickly set with trees, when from the deepest part of the grove, he heard the voice of a woman, now so weak and exhausted that she had scarce strength to cry out; and clapping spurs to his horse, he came up and beheld a knight endeavouring to force her, and two others sitting by on horseback, laughing to see her defend herself.

Pompides, not able to suffer so great shame in his sight, couched his lance against him that abused the lady, so that he ran him clean thorow the head, and laid him dead on the ground, before him scattering his brains upon the earth. The other two turn-

ed instantly upon him with their shields before them and their spears in rest; but all they did was to break them upon him. Pompides having better strength, pierced one through all his arms, and sent him to bear his friend company; then sword in hand he made at the third, and in short time gave him so many wounds that he fell senseless; incontinently he alighted to see if he were dead; and taking off his helmet, the other came to himself, and in the fear of death, began to ask for mercy; but Pompides, being melancholick at what he had seen, would show him none, but saying that this was the fit guerdon of such villainy, smote off his head.

Then came the damsel, and threw herself at the feet of Pompides to thank him for this succour; but the fear she sustained by their cruelty, would hardly suffer her to speak. Pompides taking her in his arms, and seeing her to be so fair a woman, said, Now, lady, you may be content, for there is none here but such as will employ himself in your defence. Sir, quoth she, these men

have brought me into such fear, that albeit I see them dead before my face, yet they still make me afraid ; let us depart, for I cannot think myself safe here. Pompides smiling at her fear, departed with her into the open field, where, because it was now evening, and they were far from any inhabited place, he determined to rest ; and there the damsel related to him how the knights that would have forced her, met with her as she travelled toward the court of king Frisol. Pompides, having heard her story, tried whether by fair words he could win her to his wish, as her appearance obliged him to do, but to little purpose, the damsel being chaste and virtuous. On the morrow, as soon as it was light she went her way, and Pompides pursued his journey, hoping to overtake Palmerin, not only because of the love which he bore him, but also for the sake of his conversation: for the conversation of good men hath this in it, that both the good and the bad equally desire it for its own sake.

## CHAPTER 75.

---

After Palmerin had left Florendos sleeping in the thicket, on the fourth day he came into a forest, half a league from the city of Buda, where the king of Hungary at that time made abode. At the end of this forest, under the shade of some poplars, he perceived a company of knights and ladies by a fountain, who were then passing the *sesta*, because the day was exceeding hot. Wherefore fearing least their company might be some hindrance to his travel, he turned his horse another way.

Ere long, as he was riding, he heard a great uproar, and turning his head, espied this pleasant company by the fountain to be fiercely en-

gaged in battle. Incontinently he spurred his horse and galloped thither; but before he came, all was done and quiet, because the enemy had slain those who resisted, and taken the rest. Now when Palmerin saw among the prisoners the dutchess of Ponto and Durazo, who was the wife of Belcar, and among the dead prince Ditreo, who had been conducting her to the court of the king his father, (for Belcar was for the most part of his time in Constantinople, by reason of the great affection he bare towards it, having been bred up therein,) he was so sorrowful that he determined to adventure his person in the rescue of these ladies, and to revenge the dead, nothing heeding that against him there was the giant Bracador, lord of the Uninhabited Rock, and with him ten knights, all well armed. So he couched his spear and ran against the giant with such force, that taking him unawares, he laid him along on the earth. The ten, seeing this boldness in a single knight, came altogether upon him, but he defended himself so well, that they had not the power to unhorse him; and drawing his sword



he laid about him, and with his hardy blows made them quickly cool their courage. Bracandor being now risen up again, with great anger and pride exclaimed to his men, Draw back and look to the prisoners that they do not escape. My cutlass shall give me such vengeance upon this wretch, that I shall have full satisfaction for what he has done to me.

They did as he commanded them, not daring to disobey, and Palmerin seeing his rage, and well knowing his strength, awaited him with that good heart which he always carried about. The battle endured between them some while, each contesting it as stoutly as was needful against such an enemy; but Bracandor in the end began to faint. The knights seeing the danger he was in, recked not of their master's command, but came and beset Palmerin, who albeit his skill was so great, could not defend himself so well against so many, but that his armour was cut through in many places, and he received many wounds. Nevertheless, if ever he displayed his high prowess it was now; for every blow he gave brought down its man,

dead or wounded, arms being of no avail against his might. The damsels, meantime, continued in prayers for his good assistance, esteeming him the best knight that ever they had seen. Bracandor, who by the succour of his men had been enabled somewhat to recover himself, seeing the marvellous force of one only knight, began to blaspheme his gods, believing that their anger had brought on him this great destruction; and in this fury he dealt such deadly strokes, that had not Palmerin avoided them, the least were sufficient to have slain him, his own meantime not being delivered in vain. Bracandor beholding six of his knights slain, through his dangerous wounds, and despair of himself, fell to the ground. Palmerin well pleased to be rid of such an enemy, in short time sent the other four to bear their master company. Then, before he rested, he went to Bracandor to see if he were dead, and began with this intent to take off his helmet.

But while he was thus busied, Astripardo the giant's nephew came up with ten other knights, to accompany his uncle; and seeing

his people slain, and himself about to have his head taken off, made at Palmerin. He, hearing the horses, started up, though they charged him so suddenly, that he had not leisure to commend himself to his lady. Then protecting himself with what little of his shield was left, he determined not to part with his life without good exchange, if his strength did not fail him. But though he did that day wonders in arms, yet was he so weak and wearied, and had received so many wounds, and lost so much blood, that this had been the last hour of his life if it had not chanced, that the right brave and valourous Albayzar came that way, being on his road to Constantinople; who seeing so cruel and unequal a battle as this of so many against one, and perceiving that this was he who had given him his spear, when he fought against Dramorante the Cruel, he ran against Astripardo with such force that he sent him a full spear's length beyond his horse. Then drawing his sword, he made such havock among them, that in short time, Palmerin the while showing no weakness, the greater part were slain, and

the rest took to flight. Palmerin seeing himself freed from so great a danger, would have thanked Albayzar; but he seeming not to remember what he had done, went his way without staying to hear him. This contempt of praise seemed well to Palmerin, who had seen his haughty courage, and he had as much envy of it as he would have felt at the deeds of any other.

Then turning to Bracandor, and finding him to be as yet alive, he commanded the esquires of Ditreo to take him; and with him and the rest of the company he rode to Buda; the dutchess and her people, sorrowful as they were for what had chanced, yet having some consolation in the event: for this is the way of Fortune; her wheel is never at rest, but always changing.

*CHAPTER 76.*

---

Such report the history delivereth unto us, that in the Perilous Isle there was once a giant named Buzarcante, who ruled it in such cruel manner that his subjects did stand in more doubt of him than of death, so that they conspired his death by poison. His son Bracandor, being yet young, was innocent of the wicked and devilish deeds of his father ; yet fearing that government would prick him to the like cruelty, they chased him out of the Isle. He, finding himself thus poor and banished, took with him Astripardo, who was his sister's son, and with certain other knights who accompanied him, went into the kingdom of Hungary, where they purposed to dwell in a little

mountain, which was called the Uninhabited Rock, thinking, that as the son of such a father, in no other place might he be suffered to live in quiet; and as the place was steep and strong, and he had made a fortress there which was both great and strong, there he abode contentedly and without fear of any. Now when this Bracandor was grown to be a mighty and valourous knight, he and Astripardo had gotten a company of bloody minded and dishonest knights, living by robbery, and doing all villainous deeds that might be devised, even such as showed from what a race he was sprung. But though upon this rock they had enough of all other things, even to abundance, yet of one thing they were utterly in want, which was of women; and as his people sometimes threatened to leave him unless he provided them therewith, he sought to get them by all means, whether by force or any other way. At last they heard of this dutchess, the wife of Belcar, how with a bevy of fair damsels she was going to visit king Frisol her father in law, accompanied with prince Ditreo and other knights. Suddenly they came and set upon them, when

they were taking the *sesta* under those popular trees; so that the prince and the knights, being in meeter array for court than for battle, were slain, five of them belonging to Bracandor being slain also; ten however of his party still remaining when Palmerin came up and rescued the ladies, as you have heard before.

When they were come to the city of Buda, king Frisol understanding the death of his son, took it so heavily as such a great loss did forcibly constrain him, receiving the dutchess with as much grief as he had thought to have had joy in welcoming her with feasts and rejoicings. Nevertheless, he being as brave and worthy, as related in the history of Palmerin de Oliva, constrained himself to moderate his own grief, that others might feel the less.

Palmerin, whose wounds troubled him, left the dutchess when they entered the city, which was towards night, and took up his inn at a house where errant knights were wont to be entertained; and though the king,

knowing what had past, used great diligence to find him out, that he might be cured and entertained according to his deserts, he could never learn tidings of him: for though some persons went to the place where he lodged, he concealed himself so well that he was supposed not to be him whom they sought.

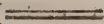
The citizens took the giant Bracandor, and without the king's leave inflicted upon him so many kinds of punishment that at length, being somewhat satisfied with revenge, they put him to death, burning his bones, that nothing might be left of such a cruel villain. Soon after, king Frisol, not able to withstand the extremity of his grief, though outwardly he so well dissembled it, and being now of great age so that his nature failed, meekly yielded his days to the stroke of death, which was no small grief to his noble lineage, and as well to his loyal and obedient subjects, who greatly lamented the loss of such a gracious prince. His qualities were such as to be worthy of this regret; he maintained them in justice, and treated them with



love; he ruled them with gentleness, rewarded services, and punished offences as they deserved; in anger he was temperate, in the accidents of life moderate; beloved by his own people, feared by strangers, desirous of peace, and mighty in war. Finally, he was endowed with all perfections which he who hath the government of a kingdom ought to possess, and to crown all, was man as well as king, which has so seldom been found in human weakness.

His obsequies magnifically finished, Estrelante, the son of prince Ditreo, received the name of their rightful and renowned king; but the government of the sceptre he committed to one of the most noble lords in all Hungary, because his time of ease was not as yet come, for he would still follow the exercise of a knight at arms. Palmerin stayed a few days in the city of Buda, till his strength would permit him to bear armour, though his wounds were not yet healed, and then he followed his journey.

## CHAPTER 77.



Here must we remember Auderramete and Florian, who were sailing to the Turk's court; and as they had wind at will, in few days they arrived there. Auderramete landed with some prisoners whom he had taken, he being armed in gallant arms, in which he appeared right well. Florian, in his accustomed armour, landed with him, and they went together to the palace of the Great Turk, who received the Moor with such welcome and honour as his great worth merited. He then offered to the Turk all his prisoners, with which present he was well pleased, and thanked him as it deserved. Then coming to the princess Targiana, whose gentle nature afforded him a gracious welcome, he

delivered his speeches in this manner : Lady, since I departed from hence, I have endured a long and tedious travel in quest of my lord and brother Albayzar ; and albeit it hath not been my fortune to meet with him, yet have I heard such report of his deeds as doth well requite my painful search ; for he hath won such renown among the Christians, which have no knowledge of him, as is the envy of all those who bear arms and seek adventures. Moreover, there I learnt that he hath overcome the keeper of the castle of Almourol, and won by force of arms the shield of Miraguarda, wherewith he is gone to the court of the emperor Palmerin, to maintain against all knights that dare avouch the contrary, your seemly self to be the only paragon of beauty on the earth ; and to bring away with him all their shields, and lay jointly with this before you, from whose remembrance he derives strength to accomplish such mighty exploits, as well as hardihood to undertake them. During the time I was in his search, it happened I took certain prisoners ; among whom was this knight, who both told me news of Albayzar,

and how he had assigned to fight against him in the emperor's court. At this I laughed him to scorn, advising him not to repine that he had escaped so great danger; whereupon such words arose between us, that we have appointed a combat, to be tried and ended in this court, and you to be the judge of the battle.

Florian seeing his great pride, was stricken with choler; and being already amorous of the Moorish princess, he could bear no more, but rose and said, Here we are, Auderramete, where I can fulfil my promise. I do not deny that Albayzar is a valiant knight at arms, having seen him perform such deeds as manifest no less; but as little do I admit that he hath won the shield of Miraguarda in battle: for I am not assured that he hath done this, and believe it not, knowing him who defended it. As for the princess Targiana, her beauty I esteem, and confess of such authority, as he that ventur-eth the field in her favour, cannot choose but speed happily in all his deeds. But if it shall please her to licence me the field, I will prove

against you, Albayzar, and all else who dare gainsay, that I can serve her better in one day than ye in all your lives.

Auderramete, who could not suffer these brave words from one that was his prisoner, in a rage cast his helmet on the ground, with such force as to dint it, exclaiming, O Mahomet, why dost thou suffer in my presence, a Christian to presume in so vile and presumptuous brags? Lady, since we have chosen you when afar off to be our judge, give orders to assure the field; for I vow not to put off my arms till I have revenged this rare and monstrous injury.

Targiana then desired Florian to take off his helmet, wishing to see him; to whose will in gentle manner he presently obeyed: but the anger and melancholy which he received at the words of Auderramete had sent up a lively colour into his cheeks, and he appeared so comely a person that Targiana incontinently was smitten with him, and began to feel the frailty of the flesh. Howbeit, not to discover what she felt she presently dismiss-

ed them, taking Florian under her charge ; and for more security, she ordered five hundred knights to arm themselves, and guard the field of battle. He would have kissed her hand, but she would not give it him, and rising from the estrado withdrew into an apartment which overlooked the place before the palace, wherein such combats were wont to be performed ; and then placed herself at a window, upon a cloth of silk, to wait for the combatants. It was not long before they appeared, in the same arms which they had worn before her. Whoso had then seen Florian, how young and comely he was, and had beheld Auderramete, of robust stature and stronger age, might have feared the issue of the battle, thinking that Florian could not stand against him.

When now the five hundred knights were arrived to guard the lists, and the Grand Turk had taken his place in the same window with his daughter, Auderramete prancing his steed and brandishing his lance, began to cry out, Now, lady Targiana, shall you see what the vassals of your vassals are !

Then turning the reins towards Florian, who was eyeing him, he lowered his lance, and, being covered with his shield, rode at him with all the might his horse could carry. Florian met him, desirous in this encounter to appear well before Targiana; and with this wish he took his aim so well, that he sent the Moor clean over the crupper, he himself remaining firm, though the other had broken his lance upon him; whereat the Grand Turk was somewhat displeased, but Targiana was not.

Auderramete, enraged for this mishap, rose and came on sword in hand, saying, Knight, I see you are satisfied with the joust, but this my sword shall soon make amends. Alight, therefore, if you do not choose me to kill your horse, and let us do battle on foot. I perceive well, said Florian, any advantage might be used against so strong a knight as you; nevertheless I forego it, as I can make my words good without; then descending from his horse, between them began a dangerous combat, so stoutly fought and stiffly contested, that none such had

ever been seen in that court. Both were so eager to display what there was in them, that many times they came so close as to dig at each other with the pummel of their swords. Long time they fought, for Auder-ramete in that day, which was the last of his life, was determined also to shew the full extent of his courage, fighting with greater force than ever, and showing better wind, and delivering such signal and weighty blows, that both the armour and the flesh of Florian bore their marks. They who beheld the battle, dismayed at its fierceness, knew not what to say. Florian perceiving the eagerness of the Moor, the cruelty of his strokes, and the force with which he fought, putting forth on his part what there was in him, began to smite him with mightier strength than his own, and so cruelly martyred the armour of Aucerramete, leaving him neither arms nor shield to protect himself withal, nor strength to combat, that the Great Turk would gladly have had them parted, fearing his death; but Pargiana desired him to let them try it out, because she had secured the field.



Auderramete seeing himself so ill entreated, thought many times to have yielded himself; but thinking on the shame this would be, he determined rather to fight till his latter gasp, which in short time he did, and fell down dead at the feet of his conqueror. Florian, though wearied with battle, presented himself before Targiana, and kneeling to her and the Grand Turk her father, said, Lady, I am a strange knight, whom the chance of fortune hath by disaster thrown upon this land. I beseech you, as in this battle which is the first I have performed before you, it hath pleased you to use the royal greatness of your nature in securing the field, that from henceforth you would hold me as yours, and employ me in your service: they who know me to be so may then treat me as yours, and I with this favour shall remain so contented that I shall not know how to request other. Targiana somewhat changing colour, looked earnestly on her father, and then turning her eyes upon Florian, with glad countenance accepted him as her knight; whereat the Grand Turk was well pleased, thinking that by the presence of such men his court would

be ennobled. In this manner Florian remained awhile serving Targiana in the court of the Grand Turk ; he not appearing ill to her, nor she to him ; and they say that where inclinations meet, &c.\*

---

\* In this manner the original concludes with the fragment, as it should seem, of some common saying. I have not found the saying in the collection of Portuguese Proverbs, and shall not after lord Coke presume to decypher the mysteries of an &c.

*CHAPTER 78.*

---

The great Dramuziando, of whom no mention hath been made since his departure from the castle of Almourol, travelled many countries in pursuit of the knight that had stolen the shield of Miraguarda; in which travel he proved both famous and fortunate, atchieving many signal adventures, which it is not necessary here to treat of, seeing that they are discoursed at length in the Chronicles of the emperor of Greece. At last he arrived at the castle of Dramorante the Cruel, who was his kinsman, and there he understood, that he which had slain Dramorante was the knight that carried away the shield of Miraguarda, which made him the more affectionate and desirous to seek him.

And as he rode afterwards through the dominions of Hungary, riding along the foot of a hill, he saw coming towards him a knight in black armour, but so full of heaviness and lost in thought, that he had dropt the reins, and was lying forward upon the saddle bow. Dramuziando saluted him with courteous greeting, but the knight made him no answer at all; whereupon he took him by the arm, saying, Sir knight, why do you not make answer to those who offer you courtesy?

The knight at these words reviving himself, cast his eyes on Dramuziando with this answer: I am in such state that I neither saw nor heard you, and if you think otherwise you are deceived. I believe you, quoth Dramuziando, for the signs about you testify as much. Nevertheless, with all your passion, as you have been travelling in this country, can you report to me where I might find a knight who beareth a shield, wherein is pictured the fairest face that ever nature framed, having on it her name, which is Miraguarda.

At these words the other with a sudden start recovered himself, and righting himself in his saddle, said, Certes, I greatly desire to know why you seek to find him, for my travels are to no other end than in his quest. I seek him, replied Dramuziando, to take that shield from him, and carry it back to the castle of Almourel, from whence he hath stolen it, and with it to take his head also. This enterprize, rejoined the other, toucheth me more than any one alive; wherefore give over your travel and enjoy your life in peace, for mine hath been preserved to come to its end in this adventure. Dramuziando seeing his intent, would fain have known who he was, which the other refused to tell: so that from words to words they were incensed with such anger, that they gave scope to their steeds, and met together so nobly, that both spears shivering, their bodies hurtled, and men and horses all came to the ground; then rising they fell to it afresh with their swords, with such rage as if there had been an old hatred between them. Dramuziando perceiving in the other such excellent strength and skill, looked oftentimes whether it were Palmerin,

or Florian of the Desert, and certifying himself that it was neither, held his valour in great account: for except these two, he never thought to have received such blows from living man. For this reason he availed himself of all his skill, striking so fast and forcefully, that if the other had not been so alert upon the watch, it seemed impossible that he could have stood against him: but he on his part laid on blows, to the weight of which Dramuziando's armour bore witness. At length both were fain to draw back awhile for breath. Dramuziando looking on his battered armour, knew not what to say, for he had never thought that one nor two, nor even three knights, could have reduced it to such state. Then, not able to contain his wrath, he made at the other, who as wrathfully received him, and they renewed the battle so wilfully that neither strength of armour nor slight of limb, could prevent the hurt they received. In short time he who was the soundest had little hope of life, seeing armour of no avail, shield demolished, and the herbs of the field red with blood. Both now became so faint that they could

scarcely stand, so that once again they took breath. Dramuziando, seeing himself reduced to such weakness by a single man, blessed himself many times, and said within himself, Why do I bear arms if I am so good for little that I cannot conquer so weak a knight as this? O lady Miraguarda, I know this chanceth because you do not remember me. This fight have I attempted under your gracious name; wherein suffer me not to be vanquished, but grant me to be so happy that I may render your shield again; other guerdons reserve for those who are happier and deserve you more; but let me live to recover your shield, and then slay me; for that is the recompence I expect.

The knight, on the other side, was as grievously passioned, thinking verily to finish his days in this combat, but rejoicing in that thought because he should escape from all further sorrows; with this joy he began to say, Now, lady, be content; your rigour has effected its purpose, and brought me to the extremity which you have wished. But I well know, that though you desire my death,

yet when you shall no longer have me to be the subject of your cruelty, you will remember me then, and nothing of me will remain but the regret that you have thus destroyed me.

Then with his lifted sword he met Dramuziando, who was coming against him, and both, with little hope of life, laid on with such force, and wounded each other so cruelly, having now no arms to save them, that both at the same time at length fell senseless, in such plight that no one who had seen them could have thought that there was any remedy for bodies so mangled. But Fortune, who reserved them to greater things, caused Palmerin of England to arrive at the very instant when they both fell, who drawing near and knowing Dramuziando, supposed verily that he was slain, wherewith he was so sorrowful that the tears ran down his cheeks. Then went he to the other knight, and taking his helmet off, and perceiving that it was the noble Florendos, became so overcharged with grief, that he could not sustain himself from falling to the earth beside them.



Howbeit, seeing that for so great an evil other proof of friendship was necessary, he recovered himself and commanded Selviam to go to a city which was nigh at hand, and with all haste, to bring chirurgions with him, though he thought verily they were past recovery: and Selviam, knowing that the death of these two knights might be an occasion to put his master's life in danger, used such diligence, that in short time he returned with two very expert masters in chirurgery. Palmerin desired them to manifest their knowledge at that present, in recovering the health of those dangerous wounded knights, and his recompence should exceed in liberality. So when the chirurgions had searched their wounds, they found them not so dangerous as their weakness and weariness; wherefore they promised, by the grace of God, to bring them into as good estate of health as ever they were. He greatly rejoiced at their good answer, and caused Selviam to fetch a litter from the city, wherein they were brought to the house of an ancient gentleman, and there Palmerin bare them company, until they were fully re-

covered, which was more than a month, never leaving them during all that time: for true love and friendship are manifested not in fair weather, but in times of trouble.

*CHAPTER 79.*

---

Well ennobled and full of renowned knights was the court of the emperor Palmerin, who was now feeble, being full of days, at such time as Albayzar arrived. He, after he had left Palmerin in the valley where he found him engaged in battle with Bracandor and his people, went on for some days through the kingdom of Hungary, doing things which made his renown fly above that of many men; and which delayed him from reaching the court so soon as he had wished. At length, when he could find no other occasion in which to prove himself, he arrived there one holiday, at such time as the emperor had just finished dining in the apartment of the empress, surrounded by all the

chiefs and young knights then in Constantinople, who were many. Albayzar alighted at the palace gate, and came up into the great hall, in fair green armour beset with golden spheres, with two esquires attending on him ; and as his confidence and presumption were great, he made his way through the company with a haughty mien, and less courtesy than pride. Gay and gallant were his arms and adornments, and he himself, his head being disarmed, so comely of countenance, that a goodlier personage had not been seen in that court. Being come to where the emperor and empress were seated, he made his courtesy to them, abasing his head some little, and then standing up cast his eyes round the hall, being amazed to see the beauty of the ladies. Presently he began as thus : Puis-sant emperor, I rejoyce to visit your court for two causes ; the one, to see the nobleness thereof ; the other, to try myself against your knights, on her behalf that hath sent me hither. I am a strange knight, who for the love of the fairest and most noble princess in the world, am made to travel in foreign lands. This love made me go to the castle

of Almourol, and fight with the keeper of the shield of Miraguarda, whom I overcame in battle, winning by force of arms the shield of contention, which I bear with me in honour of her who sent me here. And now, if your highness will licence me the field, I defy all the knights of your court, as also any other that dare avouch the contrary, and will compel them to confess that my lady Targiana is she that doth bear the prize above all for beauty. These are the conditions I do require in mine attempt, that the defendant on his shield shall bring the lively portrait of his lady, with her name to be verified at the foot thereof, because this shall be the recompence the conqueror shall gain. But if there be any so indifferently favoured of their ladies, or whose loves are so secret that they choose not to declare who it is that slays them, they shall be excused from showing the name. And he who shall vanquish me shall not only carry off the shield of Targiana, but likewise all the shields which I shall have won. Furthermore, the knight dismounted in the joust, shall not have licence to fight with the

sword, but as vanquished, deliver his shield and so depart. Now, emperor, expect I your answer, and look to see what your knights can do against a single one, who has come so far to seek them.

When he had ended his speeches, a great tumult arose among the knights and ladies of the court, who were very desirous to see Albayzar in the field ; the ladies to know the valour of their amorous servants, and the knights to qualify this presumptuous challenge. The emperor commanded silence before he made answer, and then he returned this reply : You have, sir knight, attempted such an enterprize, as if we should deny, would not only be to the grief of yourself, but also of many others. Wherefore the field is licenced you at what time you please, and your conditions allowed. But I beseech you first to resolve me one thing: Are you not allied to the soldan Olorique of Babylon, because it seemeth you do resemble him in favour? My lord, answered Albayzar, for the licence you have given me I kiss your hand. I am the

second son of the soldan Olorique, whom your deeds advanced to that high state, and am called Albayzar.

The emperor arose immediately and embraced him with great joy, saying, I would gladly, sir Albayzar, see you in my court on other enterprize than this; but love shall now excuse you. And then he commanded a chamber should be provided for him; but he made refusal thereof, because his intention was to abide in the field till his enterprize was concluded.

The empress and Gridonia sent unto him, desiring that he would suffer them to see the shields of Targiana and Miraguarda; and though Targiana would any where have appeared fair, yet when the ladies, who were then flourishing, saw Miraguarda, they lost all hope that their servants could accomplish any thing; the others, whose season was gone by, had nothing to be envious of except youth. So as the shields went from hand to hand, at last they came to Polinarda; and though till now she had

never seen thing which could occasion fear in her, she could not now conceal the passion which this countenance excited. The ladies perceived her emotion and whispered about it:—it is the nature of women to be thus distrustful, that any thing moves them; for Polinarda was so fair that she had nothing to fear, and Miraguarda so fair also, that each might have been well contented with herself, and the other have no cause for sorrow. And though Polinarda sometimes had wished to see her Palmerin in that court, yet wished she it now more than ever, weening that his worthiness would advance her to the glory of the shields. And at times she retired alone to her chamber, and there was wont with tears, which came from her very soul, to accuse herself, remembering the words which she had spoken to him; and sometime she was intended to send for him, and then by and by she altered her thought; for little stability is to be found in a woman.

But to return to the present subject, Grindonia then sent for the picture of Altea,



whose beauty was held to be surpassing, and comparing it to Miraguarda, it was found to be as nothing. Albayzar then departed to the place appointed for the jousts, where the emperor had commanded two tents to be erected ; and on a pillar near adjoining he placed the portrait of the princess Targiana, and Miraguarda was set at her feet, in sign of being vanquished. And because it was as then somewhat late, the knights had not the opportunity to try themselves that night, wherefore they referred their determination till the next morning.

*CHAPTER 80.*

---

On the morrow, at sunrise, at the entrance of the palisade, which was always ready for any combat, some knights were waiting, each desirous to prove himself with Albayzar, and win the shields, with the which so much honour was to be won ; and each striving who should be first, caused a murmur to arise among them : wherefore the emperor, who had now risen, commanded the judges of the field to make enquiry who had come first, and appoint them to joust in this order. They having pacified their uproar, decreed that Crespian of Macedon should have the first joust, and accordingly he made himself ready ; but Albayzar would not receive him, because he brought not on

his shield the portrait of his lady, according to the order appointed ; in like manner he rejected others. Wherefore the joust was staid for four days, in which time every one had his lady artificially figured on his shield.

On the fifth day the first who came was Esmeraldo the Fair, who was reputed in the court for a good and hardy knight. He presented the regardants a shield, whereon was pictured, from the bosom upward, a woman of fair appearance, with white letters below which declared her name Artezaura. He ran against Albayzar, who met him with such puissance, that he sent him headlong to the ground, remaining himself as firm in the seat as if he had received no shock. Then Ascarol entered the field, a young knight of good renown, presenting his shield, wherein his lady Artibela was pictured, being of the empress Polinarda's household ; his fortune was such, that he was sent to keep Esmeraldo company, and both their shields placed under that of Targiana.

The next were Altaris and Regeraldo, both

of them servants to Beliana, daughter to the duke of Constance, each of them bearing her picture in his shield; whom Albayzar served even as he had done the other. At this the emperor began to resent some displeasure, holding Albayzar in higher account than before, for he had overthrown every one of these knights at the first encounter; a thing which seldom chanceth. That first day there were no more jousts; on the second so many knights assembled that the field was full of them. The empress and Gridonia arose earlier than they were wont, to see the tilting, and the ladies were in such eagerness to see what their servants should accomplish, that they did not sleep that night, employing it in preparing for the next day. Albayzar was on horseback, attending him that should first come, who was Radiarte, who served Lucenda, and who came to the ground at the first encounter, and his shield was placed among the others. After him came Ricardoso, who served Dorotea, and went the way of Radiarte. So that on this second day Albayzar sped so well, that he threw Argonalte, who

served Polifema; Caneroy of Sclavonia, the knight of Juliana; Leonardin and Bravolante, French knights, and both affectionate to the princess Arnalta; Lisbanel, the servant of Arnisia, and divers others that I will not name, to avoid prolixity; so that with these victories his pride and haughtiness greatly increased, and fortune so favoured him for his greater honour, that all these also were dismounted at the first career. The emperor, though none of the knights of whom he made account had appeared as yet, did not fail to feel little contented, thinking that Albayzar would suffice to disgrace his court. Primaleon resented it greatly, and was within himself determined, if he remained still conqueror, to enter the combat against him. The times when there was none ready to joust would Albayzar frequent the image of his lady, with his amorous discourses, she being then surrounded with many fairer than herself; but love is blind, and suffered him not to perceive that, though among others which were there was that of Miraguarda, which so greatly surpassed all the rest, that the talk in court was

more of that than of the valour of Albayzar. He remained in the field, bearing the labour of the day, till the sun went down; and though at this time the number of knights still increased, the emperor bade them return, and would suffer no more to run, because it was late and Albayzar wearied. That night there was a ball, where he was present; but the vanquished knights would not shew themselves, because they were ashamed to come before their ladies, in whose names they had done so little. The dancing done, every one betook themselves to their chamber, and Albayzar to his tent, enjoying little rest, because of the desire he had to be at his pastime. In the morning Albayzar was early in the field, armed in the same green armour with the golden spheres, for as yet he had no need of other. And approaching the picture of his lady Targiana, with his eyes fixed on it, he began to commend her with words not less arrogant than amorous. At this time the judges of the field arrived, and caused a tree with many forks to be placed by the pillar, to hang the shields upon which Albayzar won, for till now they had lain upon

the ground ; and on the top they set the shield of the princess Miraguarda, in token that it had been attained in battle, and the others not: for so Albayzar designed to signify. It was not long before Belisarte, the son of Belcar, came to the gate of the lists, in arms of grey and white, bearing in his shield a sagittary in a white field, with a bow in his hand. This his squire carried, but he entered with another which he presented to the judges, and which bore the picture of Dionisia, daughter to the king of Sparta, drawn to the life, and so beautiful that it had greatly the advantage over all which had yet been staked, not speaking of Miraguarda, with which none was to be compared. Having presented it and fixed his eyes upon it, he righted himself in the saddle, and covering himself with his shield of the sagittary which he took from his squire, ran his career against Albayzar. But though Belisarte was a right good knight, neither his valour nor the beauty of Dionisia availed, for at the second course he was brought to the ground with the saddle between his legs, and Albayzar

forced out of one of his stirrups, which he recovered again quickly. After him came Don Rosuel his brother, presenting his shield, bearing the portrait of Dramaciana, the lady of the bed-chamber to the princess Polinarda : but he was likewise dismounted at the second joust. Whereat the emperor was greatly grieved, and sorry that he had granted the field to Albayzar ; for the knights of the court were almost disheartened, because these two noble brethren were overcome so soon. Their shields were placed among the vanquished, at which they could not conceal their sorrow : for passion hath this quality, that when it is great it can badly be dissembled.



*CHAPTER 81.*  

---

Albayzar stayed long on the sixth day before any came to present themselves at the tilt. After dinner the emperor and empress went to the window to behold him, where he was sitting in the gate of his tent, using many amorous cogitations to the picture of Targiana, as concerning the travels he had attempted, only for her love and favour. It was not long before a knight approached, of goodly semblance in the judgment of all, mounted on a goodly steed of mulberry colour, and armed in black, whereon was dispersed little flames of fire, bearing in his shield the like shew. He presented to the judges another shield, which his squire gave him, and couched his lance to do his duty,

placing himself in the lists with so gallant a demeanour that this first display of himself promised great things. Albayzar, though he perceived that the appearance of this knight excited some murmurs of expectation, was nothing moved; but seeing that the shield which he had staked bore neither image nor name of lady, refused to joust with him, according to the conditions which he had established.

The Black Knight who had traversed many lands in the hope of finding Albayzar, finding himself to be denied for so small a matter, came to him with these words. Sir knight, why ask you much of him, who hath little in his power? if the shield I have presented lack that which you would have, and I as much wish, it is only to continue it in resemblance to him that hath borne it many a day with grief, but never an hour of joy or gladness. Yet have I seen the time, I could have presented you a picture which could have enforced you to a great marvel, and myself little to esteem of your might. Times have changed, and now I can present

you with nothing, but these sad colours with which you see it covered. I beseech you let this excuse be accepted, for Fortune hath left me nothing more; and from him who cannot what he would, more than he can should not be required.

Sir knight, answered Albayzar, the picture wherewith you threaten me, you might well boast, if I did not remind you that for my defence I bear one which all may fear and envy. The emperor hath stayed long in regarding us; let us do what is to be done: for by what I perceive in you I am satisfied, and I frank and freely permit you the joust. Then couching their spears, they passed the first course gallantly, but at the second, the knight was sent to the earth, and Albayzar so greatly shaken with the stroke, that he lost both his stirrups, and was constrained to hold by the mane of his horse, or else himself had borne him company. But when he perceived the knight ready to charge him with his sword, he leaped from his horse with that readiness which never forsook him in time of need.

The Black Knight, indignant at the foil which he had received, came at him with a blow which sheared off a quarter of his shield. Albayzar, who at such times was wont to show what was in him, requited it with another and others, so that between them began a dangerous combat, and worthy to be seen, in which each laboured to manifest the worth of his person. The blows were given on either side with the hand of a master, and for the most part to the hurt of him who received them. Oftentimes they wounded each other, and fought with such eager yet such enduring strength, that for more than an hour they held on, and yet no sign of weakness could be seen in either. The flesh felt the blows; and as there were few arms which could resist the might of Albayzar, the keen edge of his sword cut so deep upon those of the Black Knight that he plainly began to fail. But his spirit being great, and moreover remembering that whoso adventureth life for honour, loseth nothing though he remain without it, endeavoured himself more strenuously, and fought with more

force than could have been expected from one in better plight. So being willing to sell his life like one who did not fear death, he derived strength when he had it not, bearing in mind that there it was to be shown where it was resisted. At last, when he clearly felt that to continue longer was to his own hurt, he drew back a little, saying within himself, I know right well, that weapons are for those who have strength for toil and resolution for danger; it had been well for me to have past my life without frequenting them, rather than to abide the mischance wherein I remain at this present. I have striven with Fortune, thinking at some time to vanquish her, but alway in the end find myself vanquished. I know well enough, that he which keepeth himself from falling in her snares, hath little cause to doubt any perverse or froward chance: but of what should I complain, since, if evils come to me, I myself have sought them? With this he valiantly assaulted Albayzar again, but with the force of his own blows the blood gushed from his wounds, and Albayzar seeing him thus weak, and that these were his last ef-

forts, and being himself enraged and melancholick, treated him so hardly, that in short time his blood failed him, and he fell senseless at his feet. Then being unarmed, he was found to be prince Floraman, which made the emperor full discontented, fearing that Albayzar would vanquish all the knights of his court. Then was Floraman carried into the palace, the ladies greatly lamenting for him, because of his inviolate and faithful constancy; a thing which they all desire in all their servants, and never requite to any. Albayzar, albeit he remained victor, was sore hurt, and brought into great weakness and danger, so that for many days he remained in his bed, being in that time oftentimes visited by the emperor, who, though he grieved to see his adventure proceed so far, to the reproach of his court, yet wished for his recovery: for it is the nature of gentle hearts to feel compassion, even for the hurt of their enemies.

*CHAPTER 82.*

Floraman remained long time under cure, for his wounds were not only dangerous, but the grief he sustained for his mishap was a cause that the medicines presented to him were bestowed all in vain; wherefore, the emperor accompanied him divers times, because not only was he a famous knight, but he was so gentle and of such good conversation, as made every one desirous to bear him company. But all the honourable visitations, and friendly good will bestowed upon him, had no power to appease his extreme grief, for that he rather desired the death, than any other comfort; so that no solace was so sweet to him, as the remembrance and often desiring of death. When

time had brought him to his former strong estate, the emperor desired him not to leave the court; to whose will he would not shew himself disobedient, staying the rather, because he hoped Palmerin of England, or Florendos, would arrive, by whom Albayzar might be vanquished—for from any other he had no hope—that so great malice might not long flourish to the hurt of so many.

But Albayzar in his pride thought the contrary: for not contenting himself with his victories past, with which he might well have gone his way and have been lauded in all parts, he was no sooner in disposition to bear armour, but he presented himself again in the field, persuading himself to be lord over all those that durst conceive the courage to deal with him. For such is the nature of proud spirits, that when they have attained what they desire, it seemeth little, however great they accounted it before. In this prodigal opinion, he put on a singular fair armour, of rich and gallant appearance, and of needful strength, not regarding the mishap that might chance unto



him, though the variable and mutable condition of Fortune doth always bring her most favoured to greatest misery. The first day after his recovery he jousted with Flaminio, Rocandor, Traganel the Active, Esmeraldo the Fair, Claribalte of Hungary, Trusiando, and Tragandor, who were all foiled, and the shields of their ladies placed among the conquered. These he discomfitted in so short space of time that it was not yet noon. The emperor went to dine with the empress, and the jousts for awhile ceased. Primaleon had prince Floraman for his guest, and was so melancholick to see the victories of Albayzar, that he could not dissemble what he resented. When the hour of dinner was over, the emperor and empress returned to see the jousts, and Albayzar took his station in the field as he was wont to do. It was not long before Luymanes of Burgundy came to the gate of the lists, a knight of great account, who delivered to the judges a shield with the picture of Almena, whom he served, and ran his career against Albayzar. The encounter was a good one; Albayzar lost a stirrup, but

Luymanes went to the ground. Presently came Dridem, the son of Mayortes, who served Salatea ; and Polinardo, who, as ye have heard, secretly served Polinarda ; but neither the favour of their ladies, nor their own force, was such as to save them from falling in the first career. Not to go on minutely, which would be without end, suffice it so say, that Albayzar by main strength overthrew Dramiante, who served Floriana, Ditreo's daughter ; prince Graciano, who served Clarisia, daughter of king Polendos ; Francian, for the fair Bernarda ; Belisarte, for Dionisia, daughter of the king of Sparta ; prince Beroldo for Onistalda, daughter of Drapos ; and at last, Blandidon, and the brave Pompides and Platir, with so great glory that he only was spoken of by all men. And though so many valiant and singular good knights were not overthrown without many perilous battles, and in many days, yet Albayzar so well demeaned himself and displayed what was in him, that the end was alway to his will.

In these days the bruit of his fame was so

noised about the world, that saving the feats of Palmerin, his appeared worthy of greater renown than those of any other. The beauty of Targiana was so far advanced, that they who were far fairer than she could not refrain from envying her; and her shield was surrounded with many others so famous, that they made it of the more estimation. There was no one now in the court who dared prove himself against Albayzar; and though some came from afar with that intent, they dreaded his force: for the renown of the mighty strikes a greater fear than the arms of the weak.

Primaleon armed himself divers times to combat with him, but the emperor would not suffer him to proceed, because of the friendship he had borne to the soldan Olorique, which he would fain have had continued by their sons.

Albayzar continued in Constantinople without finding any to joust withal, thinking to attain as great honour by not finding any to deal with him, as he did in vanquishing

those that came. But if Palmerin, Florendos, and the giant Dramuziando, were not yet come, it was for divers adventures which they were constrained to follow; so that their absence was the cause Albayzar was so much esteemed. And in every prince's court nothing at this present was talked of but the expert valiantness of this noble Moor. But now we must return to Florian of the Desert: for the deeds of the worthy do not deserve to be forgotten.

*CHAPTER 83.*

---

Long time sojourned Florian in the Grand Turk's court, serving Targiana, and displaying his worth in all the adventures which offered; ever atchieving them with such honour, that he was esteemed as something divine among the Moors. And as the time which was not employed in arms he wasted in love, the conversation which he held with her every day had such effect, that he lost himself for her; a thing contrary to his condition, and in truth so great a thing as liberty ought not to be lost for women, since it is manifest that they regard nothing but what suits their inclinations. Targiana, however, became so affected to his feats, and so enamoured of his person, that she was

not a grain behind him in her love. So being of one mind, their wishes came to such end that he obtained what he desired, and presently became weary of her, as is the nature of some men; and she lost what she ought to have prized better, and could not regain; nor was this to be wondered at, for they who suffer themselves to be assailed by loose thoughts must needs at last be overcome by them.

At this time report blazed the great victories of Albayzar in the Turk's court, which news were accounted of so great estimation, that the behaviour of Florian was almost forgotten; a thing which greatly displeased him, though he dissembled it. Wherefore, one night talking with Targiana, she began to think of the duty wherein the deeds of Albayzar had bound her, and how ill she had fulfilled the promise she made him at his departure. Florian, whose passion was at an end, thought fit now to feign himself more than ever enamoured; and as in these cases, where nothing but words are adventured, men ought not to be sparing of them,

he satisfied her to his wish, saying, among other things, Lady, if, in your opinion, the deeds of Albayzar are of such account, that in thinking on them you forget mine, you offer me an ungentle reward of great discourtesy. As for the victories he hath attained, they ought of right to be given to you, seeing the noble are vanquished by your beauty, rather than by the courage and sword of Albayzar. But would you grant me leave to go seek him, and to fight with him under the sovereign favour of your name, then should you see to which of us you are most bound, and who should best deserve to serve you.

Targiana replied, I desired one thing long since, and now, methinks, though I have oftentimes resolved against it, my desire will enforce me to accomplish the same, wherein your request may be satisfied, and mine own will sufficiently contented; and thus it is: I mean in the habit of a travelling gentlewoman, accompanied with yourself, two damsels, and four squires, to journey from hence to the court of the emperor Palmerin;

and the better to win my father's consent, I will desire of him that I may go visit mine aunt, the queen of Syria, which request I know he will not deny me; so that by this mean I shall have opportunity to proceed in this, to content both your and mine own desire. I have already sent a messenger to Albayzar, that he shall not depart from Constantinople till such time as he have further tidings from me.

Florian, who always desired to escape from those infidels, seeing the time to present him with a fit occasion, began greatly to commend the enterprize of Targiana, and urged her to put her device in execution without delay, fearing lest her desire might happen to catch a sudden death. Because it is the natural condition of women to make a resolution speedily, and to forget it presently. But as it is also their nature to be constant in what is evil and mutable in what is good, Targiana, on the next morning, came into the chamber of her father, and there with feigned tears she began to rehearse how she had been advertised, that the queen of Syria,



her aunt, was fallen into a sudden sickness; for which cause she besought him, that he would permit her to go and visit her. The Grand Turk, who had no other joy than his daughter, granted her request; but he could not persuade her to take other company than the two damsels, the four squires, and her Christian knight: for she excused herself from going with such a train as he would have given her, alledging that she could travel thus with less delay.

They departed on their journey bravely and gallantly appointed, and in short time arrived within the famous empire of Constantinople; where, riding thorow a pleasant valley, thick beset with trees, the princess desired to stay a while, till the heat of the day was somewhat past. Not long had they rested them, but they espied four knights come riding towards them, who seeing the princess Targiana, drew up their bridles, and looked at each other, marvelling to see her. This was because they were late come from Constantinople, where they had been vanquished by Albayzar, in whose

shield was her picture so naturally drawn, that the knights, her face being at this time uncovered, had been blind if they had mistaken her. One of them drawing nigh, offered her these salutations : Lady, they to whom your beauty hath been a cause of great loss and damage, should have some advantage from it in recompence of their mishap. This you may grant by coming with us, and appearing before our ladies, that when they hear we have been conquered, they may at the same time perceive the reason, and see the great difference that is between you and them in beauty. This may be against the rule of true lovers, but to such beauty as yours its due cannot be denied.

Florian, arose up in anger, saying, Sirs, follow your way, or rest if you be weary ; but seek not to excuse your failure to your ladies, by imputing to them the fault of your weakness. If this does not please you, bring them here that they may see what you wish them to behold ; for, as for this lady, she has no will to go with you, nor am I so feeble

as to be unable to protect her. You answer so bravely, said one of the knights, that she shall go with us: and if you dare defend her, mount, and we shall quickly dismount you.

Florian sprung on horseback presently, and lacing his helmet, said, Now, sirs, I shall try if your worthiness will prove according to your words; you may come to me one after another, or all four at once, if you please. Tush, said one of them, one of us alone will find you work enough, and that is myself; as for my fellows, I judge they would think it dishonour to them, if they should deal with such a one as you. Florian was now so melancholick that anger choaked his speech, as is oftentimes the case with cholerick men: so fetching their career, he encountered him with such force, full in the middle of the shield, that piercing through that and his arms also, he sent him to the ground, having ended his pride for ever. The other three, thinking it not necessary to try themselves upon equal terms against one who had given such an encounter before them, ran at him

all at once, and did no more than break their lances upon him, without shaking him in his seat. He, as he had broken his in the first, drew his sword, and delivered one of them a back stroke as he past upon the arm, which cut the bone clean through, and maimed him effectually. The twain who were left wheeled round upon him sword in hand, to revenge their companions ; but he, who was greatly incensed, soon laid another dead at his feet ; and the last, seeing himself wounded, and such an enemy before him, clapt spurs to his horse, thinking he had no other remedy for his life. Florian alighted, and taking off the helmet from him whose arm he had cut off, found that between loss of blood and terror, he had yielded up the ghost, which little grieved him, for to chastise the bad is to serve the good.

Targiana was as well contented with the victory of her knight, as she would have been displeased, if Fortune had allotted him the contrary. And seeing the night approach fast upon them, she commanded the squires to place their three tents in the bottom of

the valley, near to a green bank, whereby there ran a pleasant little brook ; thinking there to find more pleasure, than to remain all night in company with the dead knights. There they passed the night, reposing as was needful on so long a journey : for without resting by night there is no travelling by day.

*CHAPTER 84.*

When the clear morning had awaked the princess Targiana and her company, they departed on their journey, greatly desiring to be in the court of the emperor Palmerin. In the afternoon they came into a goodly forest, where stood a fair fountain of alabaster, worked with Roman sculptures of such excellent cunning, that it might be doubted whether they could have been better wrought in wax. It was reported that the emperor Marcellus (who in his time was curious to cause rare edifices and brave inventions to be framed) had erected this fair fountain in the forest. And this seemed to be true for two causes; the first, that this emperor was very much affectioned to have

his dwelling in solitary places near to some pleasant spring, as his chronicles record, or some such rare and costly fountain. And the second, because the name of Marcellus was engraved upon one of the stones of the fountain. Near unto it were two knights lying down, while their steeds were grazing in the forest nigh.

Targiana seeing so singular a fountain, in a place so convenient for repose, desired Florian to pause there awhile, that they might pass the *sesta* there. So they alighted at the foot of some poplars. Now as Targiana's face was uncovered, and perfectly resembled its counterfeit upon Albayzar's shield, the two knights, who were lying beside the fountain, as soon as they saw her, affirmed that it was she for whom Albayzar maintained his joust. They determined to take her with them to their ladies by force of arms, though little seemed necessary, thinking thus to salve the shame of their overthrow, inasmuch as without doubt she seemed to them to be the fairest thing in the world. So putting their helmets on they approached her, saying,

Madam, you ought not to blame those, who, having suffered by your beauty, seek remedy by it : a knight who combats in your name, and hath vanquished all the world in it, hath vanquished us also, and won from us the shields whereon were figured our ladies, and hath honoured you with placing them at your feet. To make amends, it behoveth you to depart with us,

Methinks, quoth Florian, you want to make bad worse ; be satisfied with the little you have done to keep your shields, without further presuming on Fortune, who may happen to provide you a far worse inconvenience. I perceive, said the knight, this lady's beauty causeth you to use your terms so bluntly ; whether it will give you strength to maintain your words I know not. That shall you try, quoth Florian, and so closing his helmet, without tarrying to mount on horseback, he charged them a-foot as he was, sword in hand, and protecting himself with his shield. And though each of these was good for much, yet they were not ashamed, against the duty of knighthood, to



assail him both at once ; not so much for the wish of overpowering him, as to be able to carry off the fair Targiana at their pleasure ; and putting out all their strength, they laid on him such load of merciless blows, as if he had long deserved such hatred at their hands. But Florian, upon whom their blows were of little avail, covering himself well with his shield, requited both the one and the other with so many and such mighty strokes, that they had soon no breath for fight, and no leisure to think of any thing more than of saving themselves. He, whose rage and melancholy nothing could resist, perceiving their weakness, dealt the one a blow over his shield upon the helmet, which made way through and brought him dead to the earth. The other, seeing his comrade slain and his own case desperate, thought it better to yield in time than crave mercy when it would be too late. And because he feared that Florian in his wrath would show him none, he went up to Targiana, saying, Lady, be contented with my companion's death, and these wounds which I have received in payment for our words,

and order your knight to spare my life, if it be only that I may better prepare myself for death.

Targiana beholding his repentance, and having pity on his youth, desired Florian that he would be satisfied with his acknowledgment of his fault, and let him go. That, replied he, I will do, since you, lady, desire it, though life ought not to be granted to him who does what he ought not: and he ordered him without delay to depart, and take with him the dead body of his companion. The knight, maltreated as he was, after his squire had bound up his wounds, had the dead body laid athwart the saddle of his horse, with a squire seated behind to hold it on, and in this guise departed, more sorrowfully than he came.

Methinks, said Targiana, when he was gone, this country is less secure than I thought. It never was so before, replied Florian, till your business has thus disturbed it; your picture in Albayzar's shield on the one hand, and your own beauty on the other, are such

that none who see them can escape great trouble. Targiana, not permitting him thus to speak her praise, wished to change the discourse, and taking him armed as he was by the hand, said, No more of this ; let us, while the heat continues, go under the shade of yonder ash trees. My heart telleth me that there we shall have an adventure more perilous than the past. Lady, replied Florian, if I were free from the dangers in which your love places me, I should have no fear of any thing else. I can think nothing of aught which may befall me before you. If Albayzar, having but your picture, overcome the whole world, what might I do, having you yourself. Fain would I have some great adventure befall me in your presence, that you might see what strength your beauty can give to one who combats for it. Nothing now grieves me so much as not to have occasion to display this. Thus walking and talking they came near the trees, where, though Targiana had only sported when she said they should there meet a great adventure, the words proved to be true indeed : at the foot of these ash trees

they espied a goodly knight laid along, and no company with him: for alway in solitary places his squire was appointed to depart from him, that he might the better report the amorous complaints which were always resident in his pensive mind. This knight had on grey armour with yellow spots; his helmet was of the same colour, which he had taken off, and it was now serving under his head the office of a pillow, his face being turned toward the ground. He bore for his device a dragon in a grey field, with yellow scales, and his talons dipt in blood. He was talking to himself, and that so loudly, that Targiana and Florian heard him at some distance; but they drew nearer the better to hear him, concealing themselves behind the trunk of one of the trees, that the sight of them might not disturb him.

But he, being rapt in his own thoughts, neither remembered nor feared that he might be overheard, and with a feeble and something hoarse voice continued to say, Lady, how have I deserved that you should offer me so great ungentleness? Leaving me alive

to wish daily for death, and yet you will not suffer me to die, only that I may pass my life in greater torment. If I at any time wish for life, it is to do you service with it; but you will not permit it to be employed therein, that you may not think you owe me any thing. What most destroys me, is that you pass over all this with forgetfulness; not even to do me ill do you remember me, and yet you do me ill. I never saw affliction in any man, but there was some set-off of good against it; as for mine, it keepeth at one certain stay, and if it hath any change it is alway for the worse, as if all mishap were only meant to me. Other men sustain their grief in hope of a short end, but mine hath none. At times I think that my own unworthiness is the cause why you treat me thus. I find that with you none can be deemed worthy, and with this I content myself. But you should remember, that good should be done to all, and evil not even to him who hath deserved it; and remembering this, not show evil to me. One boon I would fain obtain of you, in guerdon of all which I endure: it is that you would permit

my life to find an end, since I know there is no end for my sorrows.

Here he paused with such deep and pitiful sobs, as if they came from his very soul. Florian, who at that time was not in any such amorous disposition, had heard enough, and so took Targiana by the hand to return; but as she rose the knight heard the noise which her silk apparel made. Before he raised his eyes he put his helmet on, that they might not see his face; then seeing Florian, who was armed, and having no suspicion who he was, and being angry to think that they had listened to him, he went up to him, crying with a loud voice, Don Cavalier, that you may use more manners another time to one whom you have never seen, draw your sword; for I choose that he who can report my words should have something to say of my deeds. I am in such haste, replied Florian, that I shall not venture to spend time in excuses, and I fear besides that you would not admit them; so do what you can. Then drawing their swords they began a brave fight, charging one another in such manner, that Tar-

giana thought this battle far unlike all that she had seen before. Each finding the strength of his enemy, endeavoured to show the extent of his own; their blows were laid on without mercy; arms could not resist them, so that perforce the flesh suffered. Whoever had seen this battle might well have said it was the fiercest he had ever seen.

While they were thus animated against one another, a knight in green and white armour chanced to arrive there; in his shield he bore for his device a golden sphere, which was pierced in many places, and well nigh defaced with blows which he had received in battle. He coming near, and beholding this perilous fight, was amazed at it, and would fain have known the cause why these two knights endured the combat so cruelly. Wherefore he came to Targiana to know of her; but when he had beheld her awhile, how beautiful she was, he quite forgot what he should demand; and because he was one of the knights whom Albayzar had vanquished, and bore in his

mind the picture of the shield for which he had combated, seeing now the original before him, he took her by the arm, and set her up before one of his esquires, saying, Lady, seeing these knights are not able to bear you company, and as they seem to be fighting which shall have you, I know none in whose protection you can better be than in mine. Let not this offend you, as I desire nothing more than to serve you; at least it may be that with you I may recover the honour which on your account I have lost elsewhere; for I know not in what danger a man can possibly be, from which, having you present, he could not save himself.

Targiana seeing there was no remedy, for Florian maintained the combat so fiercely that he could not hear her cry, began in her royal heart to cast about for what might be most for her honour; and beseeching the knight to hear her, said, I know not, why you should wish for yourself that which is another's, seeing that although you have the power to carry me away, yet my good will and affection shall always be estranged to



you. But since you are so little reasonable that this avails me nothing, I pray you suffer me to go to yonder fountain, where mine attendants are, that I may take them with me; they have no weapons wherewith to defend me. I am content, said the knight, to satisfy your desire, in this and in all things; then placing her on her palfrey he rode with her and her company along the valley, towards what seemed to him the thickest part of the forest.

Florian and the knight of the Valley, meantime, were so earnest in their enterprise, the fear which each had of the other making him so intent upon defending himself, that they never perceived when Targiana was carried away; but if they had seen her they were brought to such weakness that they could not have rescued her, such were the wounds which they had received, and the cruelty with which they combated, no weakness appearing on either side. Great need had they of rest, yet they would take none, for the day was now far spent, and they wished to

bring their battle to an end before it was quite over. But now, when the sun was gone and darkness fast gathering round, it pleased Fortune so to ordain as that Dramuziando, travelling towards Constantinople, to recover the shield of Miraguarda, arrived there; and seeing the fierceness of this battle, stood awhile to behold it, for he had never beheld one which so greatly amazed him. And seeing the extremity that these two knights were in, how their strength failed, and their swords turned in their hands, and knowing by his arms the knight of the Dragon, he was yet more astonished to see the other equal to him; so he gave his horse the spurs, and came between them with these words;

Sirs, I beseech you, if the cause of this battle be such that ye may be excused from pursuing it to the extremity, that ye end your debate, for your condition rather requireth rest than labour. At least you, sir Palmerin, speaking to the knight of the Dragon, you should not refuse to grant my desire; for this other knight, though I know him not,

there may come a time, when I shall requite him for the favour he would confer upon me now. When Florian heard the name of Palmerin, it made a deeper wound in his heart, than all the wounds which he had received from him ; he dropt his sword, and fell after it, saying, If I have sinned in raising my hand against him on whom I ought not to have raised it, I am contented to atone for it with my life; and with these words he fainted. Palmerin, seeing this weakness in him that he had found so valiant, knew not what to think, and commanded Selviam to unloose his helmet, that he might receive the air. But when he knew that it was Florian of the Desert, his brother, he was ready to fall into greater danger himself. Dramuziando who had already alighted, fearing some disaster, comforted him with words proceeding from his own good heart, and with all diligence bound up the wounds of both, knowing that it did not befit him to be remiss in time of danger. Florian, as soon as his helmet was taken off, and the air came to him, recovered, and seeing his brother as maltreated

as himself, said, Certes, I know not what recompence my fault deserveth, unless it be to die with these wounds, since my judgment was so little, as not to know by the blows, who gave them! Sir brother, Palmerin replied, why do you complain of the disasters of Fortune, since they are so common that they come daily to those who strive to avoid them—how much more to him who seeks them? Rather let us bethink how to requite the courtesy we have found in sir Dramuziando at such a time; for the rest may be excused.

Florian, though somewhat contented with his brother's answer, when he missed Targiana, was overcharged with grief beyond all measure. In this great heaviness, he determined to make pursuit after her even in his present plight. But Palmerin and Dramuziando shewed him the danger wherein he was at that present, the latter making him faithful promise, that so soon as he had placed them where their wounds could be healed, himself would undertake the travel in her quest, as earnestly as he did that

of the shield of Miraguarda. Yet for all this, the wrath of Florian was so great, that neither counsel nor friendly intreaty could abate it. Dramuziando having set them on horseback, departed with them from out of the forest; when Florian casting his eyes towards the fountain, and thinking on her he had lost by such misfortune, the tears standing in his eyes, he exclaimed :

Thou valley, whose entrance seemed so pleasant to me, how dear has the issue cost me ! but in payment for keeping so ill what I ought to have kept better, never will I cease to travel, till I have found what I have lost, which by no means I know I can ever forget. When they departed the forest, they came to a monastery, where their wounds were cured with great diligence: for there were those in that house who were skilful in such things. Dramuziando then took his leave, purposing to fulfil that he had promised to Florian. And here the history leaveth these three knights, returning to him that had carried Targiana away, persuading himself

in her company to attain the honour which he desired; not remembering that honour which is gained by evil means becomes infamy.

*CHAPTER 85.*

---

The history saith, how the king of Denmark had three sons, all of them especial knights ; the eldest, who was called Albanis of Frisa, was so much so that there was no better in all his father's kingdom. He being come to the age of five and twenty years, and hearing the report of the great adventures performed at the castle of Almourol, concerning the shield of Miraguarda, he became enamoured of her by fame, and leaving his father's court, set out for the castle of Almourol, meaning to do battle with the keeper thereof, and having conquered him, to defend the shield himself in her service. So accomplishing many notable deeds by the way, he arrived there at such time as Albayzar

had carried the shield from thence. When he saw his will thus baffled he stayed till Fortune would suffer him to see Miraguarda, the which he afterwards repented; for if he came there free, he departed otherwise, being minded to search the whole world through, to see if by force of arms he could bring her shield again, thinking thus to make her beholden to him: but she was of such a free condition, that though she rejoiced in receiving services, she never requited them.

Albanis prevailing in divers adventures, came to the city of Constantinople, at such time as Albayzar could find none to enter the lists against him, where, seeing the number of shields this valiant Moor had won, and the veneration in which he was held in that court, he was the more desirous to manifest his courage against him. But albeit his worthiness was great, and that he brake three spears on Albayzar, yet was Fortune so much against him that he received the foil in the fourth career, being driven to the ground with his saddle be-



tween his legs; Albayzar, though he lost his stirrups, keeping his seat. So as he carried no shield, he left in its stead a part of his armour, which was placed among the shields of the conquered knights.

Being departed from thence, out of opinion ever after to serve Miraguarda, he arrived in the Valley of the Fountain, where Florian and Palmerin fought; where beholding Targiana, he esteemed her the fairest creature that ever he had seen, and knew it was she on whose behalf Albayzar sped so happily. Whereupon, he concluded to bring her with him to Constantinople, thinking that Fortune would favour him better against Albayzar, having her in his presence. And he offered her such honour and courtesy as were fitting; and though at first he tried whether by words he could win her good will, finding her firm, he desisted from this.

Well, on they rid towards Constantinople, and on the second day about vespers, passing through a forest which was far from

all habitations, they met a knight in black armour, riding upon a strong and goodly horse, which was of mulberry-colour, but so sorrowful, and with such carelessness, that he neither held the reins, nor sate upright in the saddle. Albanis of Frisa greeted him courteously, as was his custom; the other past him without reply, which was his custom also in these moody fits, whereat Albanis was somewhat displeased; and desirous to shew some courage before Targiana, he turned to him, saying, Sir, albeit my words are so little esteemed of you that you have made no shew of a courteous answer, at least you should have used more courtesy to this lady. Whereto the Black Knight made this reply. If I have offended towards this lady, I am ready to recompence the same in what she shall command; and if you complain that I did not salute you, you have no reason so to do, for I am in such condition that I neither hear what is said to me, nor see who passes; a grief which I bear with me making me heedless of all other things.

I would fain know, said Albanis, what that grief is, to see if it be sufficient to excuse your uncivil behaviour. Sir knight, quoth he of the Valley, keep on in your journey, and leave me with my thoughts : for you would gain little in hearing, and I should lose much in revealing them. But Albanis persisting in his desire to know what he had demanded, such words arose, that fetching their career, with shields advanced before them, and spears in rest, they encountered ; their lances brake, and they met body against body with such force, that the horse of Albanis had his shoulder broke, and fell upon the right leg of the rider ; and before he could recover himself, the Black Knight leaping off, with more life than had appeared in him when he came riding through the the forest, made him yield himself vanquished.

This done, he was riding away ; but Targiana came, and taking him by the sleeve of his mail, said, Sir knight, I beseech you, even as you show courage in danger, and

magnanimity in sorrow, that you will not abandon those who are in affliction. And if so be you travel to the emperor's court, suffer me to be a partner in your journey, for that my business lieth in that place, to expect a knight, who conducted me in my way thither. Lady, answered the Black Knight, I thought this knight was conducting you; but perceiving the contrary, and that you are minded to go thither, where of force I must be, I will serve you in what I can, and if I fail according to your deserts, let my will make amends for my actions.

Thus they departed, leaving Albanis more sorrowful than ever he thought to be. The Black Knight went his way without meeting adventure to delay him, till he reached Constantinople; sometimes beguiling the weariness of the road by enquiring of Targiana who she was, and why she was in that knight's company. She perceiving him to be a person from whom nothing ought to be concealed, gave him a full account of all her fortunes; wherefore the knight from

thenceforth treated her with greater respect, though he knew it was she for whose sake Albayzar had stolen the shield of Miraguarda; not now blaming him so much, for that the beauty of Targiana would have urged men to any error.

They arrived at Constantinople, when Albayzar, weary of waiting when none appeared against him, had resolved the next day to depart, and to carry the shields away with him; which made the emperor greatly aggrieved, esteeming this the greatest shame that ever happened in his court. Primaleon was so chafed, that none dared speak to him, nor would he see any one; and because his father would not grant him to combat with Albayzar, he was minded to stay his coming three or four leagues without the city, and to bear in his shield the image of Gridonia, which he had secretly caused to be made, to see if he might vanquish Albayzar, and bring back the shields to those that had lost them. But this purpose took not effect, nor did the fortune of Albayzar proceed so far as to make it necessary. This

is not to be wondered at; it is the way of Fortune never greatly to elevate any one, unless it be to give him the greater fall.

*CHAPTER 86.*

---

The Black Knight lodged that night without the city, in the house of an ancient gentleman : for the day was far spent when he arrived, and there was no time for battle. His host entertained him well, giving Targiana and her damsels an apartment for themselves, and lodging the men in another part. And because the Black Knight was well known in those parts, he did all he could to conceal himself from every one. Early on the morrow he heard mass, being compleatly armed, in a chapel which was without the walls. The sun being risen, Targiana rose, and attired herself in the richest and most gorgeous habiliments which she had brought, making

her damsels also adorn themselves, who, besides that they were right fair, were as brave in apparel that day, as if it had been their lady's wedding day. Targiana attired herself in a full robe of the Turkish fashion, of black satin, adorned with billaments of gold, and tassels where they could give most lustre, and bordered every where with a wreath of beaten gold, interspersed with rubies and diamonds. Over her shoulders she had carkanct of jewels of such value as to be above all price. She wore nothing on her head, for her hair was such as deserved to have nothing on it, only it was tied behind with a thread of black and gold, and so platted as to give much grace to her countenance. She rode a fair palfrey, spotted with black and white, whose caparisons were adorned with beaten gold and jewels. In this manner she came into the city, accompanied with the Black Knight, and rode towards the palace. They reached the jousting place, when Albayzar had even then conquered an English knight, by name Estrope de Beltran, and placed his shield among the others. The em-



peror with all his courtly company, were beholding the jousts, and the place was full of people, it being Sunday; and when they saw the Black Knight, with the noble company he brought with him, they expected great things from him, for his appearance bore testimony to his prowess. The stir which his entrance excited made the ladies and knights throng to the best places of sight, because now they looked for some notable exploit. But that which caused the greatest amazement was the beauty of the princess Targiana, with the rich and sumptuous show of her apparel, which made the people run on heaps to behold her, as a thing fallen from Heaven. Albayzar hearing so great and unwonted uproar among the people, cast his eyes among them, and seeing Targiana, he could hardly sustain himself from falling to the ground; not that he immediately recognized her, but because any thing moves an enamoured heart.

The knight of the Black Arms having reached the palisade of the lists, stayed a while be-

holding the shields which Albayzar had conquered ; but when he saw that of Miraguarda among them, his eyes filled with tears, and he said within himself, How is it possible, lady, that the thing wherein nature hath shown all her skill to make it surpassing fair, should be in the power of him, that might be glad to be vanquished by it ? I rejoice to be so fortunate at this present, that I shall either die to maintain the truth, or the lie of Albayzar come to the end which he hath justly deserved. Albayzar on his part had no less subject for thought, seeing before him Targiana, in whose name he attained such estimation of honour ; and fixing his eyes upon her, he knew not what to believe. Without doubt it seemed to be she, her very self ; still he doubted ; desire incited him to ask, fear withheld him, and between both he could determine neither way. The Black Knight having ended his secret address to the shield of Miraguarda, and seeing Albayzar so far distracted, put himself a little nearer, and awaked him with these words : Albayzar, whereon doest thou use thy mind, so

mutely? This is the lady Targiana, who comes from afar to behold thy deeds, as thy renown is deserving of every thing. Albayzar, before he answered, or did aught else, hearing the name of his lady, who had placed him in so many dangers, and brought him safely through all, alighted from his horse, and having taken off his helmet, he came and kissed her hand, saying, Lady, I know not how to believe so great a good, my deserts not being worthy of it. Targiana received him very graciously, giving him hearty thanks for his noble service, the worth of which she now better understood, seeing the multitude of shields which he had won; and hereof she made such estimation, that Florian was presently forgotten, yea, so far banished out of memory, as though she had never seen him in all her life; manifesting rightly the inconstancy of her sex, who are as ready to change for bad as for good, in nothing constant; for little inclination they forget past services, how great soever, and we, knowing all this, use not our knowledge to guard against them. This proceeds from the weakness

of the flesh, which being weak in all things, is the weakest towards them ; since knowing what they are, they conquer us by what they seem ; knowing their deceitfulness we suffer ourselves to be deceived, though we are sure that, in fine, for a slight offence they will forget great services ; that to great deservings they give small guerdon, and grant their favours to those who deserve them least, and requite them worst.

But to return, Albayzar having done his duty to Targiana, mounted on horseback, as gaily and gallantly as one who had received new strength ; and lacing on his helmet again, he said to the Black Knight, Now, Don Cavalier, I would fain know by what means the lady Targiana comes in your company ; afterwards, if you chuse to joust with me, present your shield and you may enter the lists. How it happens that I bring Targiana, replied the Black Knight, after our contest is ended, she will tell you better than I. The shield, which you say I must present, to be allowed the joust, I do not bring, for that which I should have

brought thou hast stolen. Here therefore I present this body ; if thou shouldst conquer me revenge thyself upon it, as on thy greatest enemy ; but if I vanquish thee, I desire no greater victory, than to carry back the shield of Miraguarda to its place. Since thou prizest thyself so much, replied Albayzar, our battle shall be after this manner. If thou conquerest me, thou shalt not only win this shield and all the others, but also carry me to Miraguarda, and she shall ordain for my life as pleaseth her ; and the like shall my lady Targiana deal with thee, if mine accustomed good hap return me the victory. So greatly to my content are these conditions, answered the Black Knight, that if it were fitting to give thanks to an enemy, I would show you how greatly I am indebted to you on this account. I accept them to your wish, and expect that the issue of this battle will be to your deserts.

The emperor with all the company heard these words, and they sunk deeper in Primalion than in any other, for by them he sus-

pected who it was that uttered them. The judges now placed the Black Knight within the lists, and Targiana also, for so Albayzar requested. They divided the sunshine between them, and each placing his eyes upon that which gave him courage, at the sound of the trumpet, with their spears in rest, and covered with their shields, they ran at each other with all the force which the cause of their quarrel could inspire. The attaint was so well directed and well given, that both came to the ground, Albayzar over the crupper, and the Black Knight with his saddle between his legs, because the girths burst. At this encounter the emperor conceived good hope that Albayzar should not depart from his court with such honour as had been feared. They were presently on foot, and drawing their swords, being melancholick to find themselves overthrown, began so fierce and obstinate a battle, that theirs being the hurt, the fear extended to the beholders. Albayzar well perceived that the strength of this man was far unlike that of all others with whom he had ever combated, and he therefore shewed a dif-

ference in his blows. Both laid them on so thick and fast, and without mercy, that not only were the helmets dinted, but from time to time sparks of fire flew, as from a furnace. Their shields did not hang long upon their arms, but went to the ground in splinters, and that in so short time that the emperor blest himself, thinking this the most notable battle that ever he had seen. Certes, quoth he, the high worth of Albayzar none can deny; but this other methinks is nothing behind him. Sir, said Graciano, setting aside the battle between your grandsons Palmerin and Florian in England, which was the greatest that I, or any one else ever saw between two knights, this appears to me worthy of greater remembrance than any which hath chanced in our times.

Albayzar, who saw the fair Targiana before him, and held it as dishonour that any one should so long have withstood him, displayed now far greater strength and force than Nature had given him. The Black Knight also having that before his eyes which bound

him to the like duty, did miracles. In this manner they endured so long in battle that they who were looking on were wearied, and yet in them was there no weariness. By this time their bodies began to be seen through their armour, and the hard edge of the sword fleshed itself in many places. Targiana so highly esteemed the valour of Albayzar, that she thought none other could equal it; and desired to see him end this battle with victory over his enemy, because in that she deemed was the consummation of all the conquest and glory of his undertaking. So strenuously they endeavoured themselves, so long they fought, so cruelly they handled each other, that at last perforce they drew asunder, to take breath, which now utterly failed them.

Albayzar seeing his armour so broken, and the field bedewed with his blood, and looking at her who had brought him into such extremity, he saw her sad and something dismayed, whereat he said to her, What do the noble victories which I have attained avail me now if I must lose all the glory I



have gotten? Oh my lady Targiana, if I have had the power to vanquish the whole world in your absence, why suffer you one knight to prevail against me in your presence? Either you forget me, or you remember another more than you do me; for as for all other reasons, none can have better to carry on victory to the end. What princess is there in all the world, more brave in bounty, beyond you in beauty, or who better deserveth the title above all titles than you? truly, I may lose the victory through defect of my weakness, but not by any fault that is in your excellency, nor because any one deserves it more than you.

The Black Knight, on the other side, did not pass the time in vain, but seeing his dangerous estate, silently to Miraguarda he entered into these speeches: Since in things which relate to myself I have alway remembered you, in this which is so much your own you ought not to forget me. Albayzar, if hitherto he hath conquered so many, had reason to conquer them all, for Targiana is fairer than all who are here

pourtrayed upon their shields ; but against you what reason can there be that he who combats for you should not conquer the whole world ? If my love avail not either to remember me, or to perceive the ill you do me, yet, profit by it now to win the victory from one who deserves not to win it from you, and then if you wish it, kill me ; so shall we both be contented.

After these words which each had said within himself, they fell to the combat afresh, and as their armour now gave them no protection, they maltreated each other so cruelly that the emperor supposed this fight would be the last of both. Primalcon, as one whose blood revealed something to him, was as sorrowful to see the wounds of the Black Knight, as though he had felt them upon his own body, though none could read it in his countenance : for great hearts should feel for others and yet let none perceive it. The empress and Gridonia departed from the window, that they might not see the end of the battle. Sometimes they ceased striking, and grappled, each putting forth

all his strength to overthrow the other, all to their greater hurt; for this made the blood burst from their wounds in such profusion, that it seemed as if none could be left in their bodies. At other times they pummelled each other with the sword-hilts, with which they knocked the helmets about; but as both were now exceeding weak, they fought less furiously than in the beginning. Albayzar, who had long time borne up in the sight of Targiana, wearied with his arms, faint of spirit, and failing of strength, fell at length senseless to the ground; whereat the Black Knight gave thanks to his lady, as one who was well nigh about to do the same. And taking off Albayzar's helmet, he went to him to cut off his head, but the emperor called to him to forbear; yet he making as though he heard not, Targiana threw herself from her palfrey upon Albayzar, saying, I beseech you, sir, kill me first, and then do with him what you please; at least let me not see his death, since I am the cause of it. Then the Black Knight left him, praising this humanity of Targiana towards her servant, and believing that if his lady had seen him in

the like ~~stead~~, she would have set too little by his life to have asked it of any one. Then the judges came into the field, to award him the victory, and they would have led him out ; but he would not leave the lists without Targiana, for he feared, least they should treat her with less respect than was her due, not knowing who she was. The shield of Miraguarda was then placed in its rightful place, which was where that of Targiana was wont to be ; and Targiana's taken down and placed where the other with less reason had been hung.

By this time the emperor and all his court were down in the square to receive the Black Knight, and see who he was, and to order Albayzar to be taken care of. He, taking off his helmet to kiss the emperor's hand, said, First, sir, give orders that this fair lady be welcomed ; for us anything will suffice. When the emperor knew that the Black Knight was his grandson Florendos, his heart was surprised with an unspeakable joy, which he could ill conceal. Primalcon, who was of

robuster heart, better commanded his. Not to waste words in describing words and welcomings, Albayzar was carried unto the emperor's apartments, and Targiana, it being known who she was, given, at Polinarda's desire, to be her guest, where she was as honourably served as had she been in the court of the Great Turk her father.

So many lords and knights crowded to see Florendos, that they neither let him have his wounds drest, nor go up the steps of the palace. The empress and Gridonia, when they had gotten him apart, shedding many tears, were themselves present when his wounds were examined, not feeling less pain when they were sewn up than if they had been their own. Presently he was laid in bed, as was needful. The emperor had Albayzar attended with all diligence, and being certified by the master that the wounds were not mortal, was more contented with the victory than before. The shields remained in the field, for the emperor would have it so, till Florendos should be recovered; that of Mira-

guarda in the place of victory, which was above the rest: and this was as it should be, for nothing is more unreasonable in this world than to deprive any one of his due.

*CHAPTER 87.*

Some days past before Florendos and Albayzar were whole of their wounds. The emperor with the glory of this victory remained so joyful and contented, that he had never at any time been more so. The empress and Gridonia passed their time beside the bed of Florendos, employing themselves for the most part in praising the beauty of Miraguarda, which talk wrought as much for his health as the medicines that were applied to his wounds. The emperor and Primaleon accompanied Albayzar, using comfortable speeches, whereby he might forget the grief he sustained because he was vanquished: but Albayzar, though he seemed to thank them for their good will, bore a malicious

one within himself to work them all the evil he possibly could, which afterward he did.

The infanta Polinarda also did all she could to entertain Targiana, and though Targiana felt and was thankful for this courtesy, yet was she so discontented at the vantage which Polinarda had over her in beauty, that this disgust would not allow her to enjoy the delights of that court. All her desire was to see Albayzar recovered, that she might depart. At this time Constantinople was stored with the most renowned knights, and ladies of incomparable beauty, the flower of the whole world; so that there wanted no other thing there than the two brethren; and though the emperor was in those days so joyful and full of contentment, yet nevertheless he had not lost the desire of seeing his grandsons Palmerin and Florian, whose works he knew would make those of other men be forgotten.

While the court was in this state, the emperor having dined one day with the em-



press and her daughter-in-law ; and Polinarda and the princess Targiana, in the garden of Flerida (which always retained that name\*) were sitting accompanied with many knights and dames, all gaily apparelled, under the shade of some laurels which grew round a fair fountain, when there came into the garden a damsel of such huge stature that she seemed to be a giantess : and though the manner of her face was something ugly, yet gave she so great a grace to what she wore, that in the opinion of all she was judged handsome. She wore over a tunic of white satin and silver, which reached the ground, a blue robe with bars of beaten gold fastened on with precious stones ; and on the long lappets of her sleeves, a gold embroidery four fingers deep, which represented the chace of wild boars, and also of birds, so cunningly wrought that the eye could never be wearied, beholding a thing of such inestimable value. On her

---

\* The garden of Flerida is the scene of love in Primaleon, where Don Duardos, disguised as a gardener, wins the affections of the princess.

head she wore over a tire in which her hair was gathered, a hat of blue plush, set on one side so gracefully, that it could not have been painted more so. Two squires came with her, and when they came before the emperor, one of them took from under his cloak a square casket of ivory, graven with Roman work; where the pieces of ivory were joined they were fastened with rivets of gold, and adorned with jewels of such price, that they made it not less precious than it was beautiful.

The damsel took it in her hand, and opening it with a golden key which hung from her neck by a black string, she took out a cup of the same size as the casket, made octagonal after a new and fair invention; the material of which it was made none could say what it was. It was garnished with rare jewelry, but this too so obscured that none could tell the name of any of the stones. The cup was so artificially composed, that beholding the outside it might be easily discerned what was within, which was nothing but a little water, so

solid and hard that it was impossible to move it, however much the cup was shaken. After she had taken it in her hand, she delivered the coffer again to the squire, and looking round, began to say in a loud voice :

Now, high and mighty emperor, shall I see what your knights will do in the adventure of this cup. Weary of travelling through the courts of other princes, where many have tried and none ended it, I come to yours, which is the most honoured and esteemed upon the whole earth, believing that here remedy will alway be found when it fails elsewhere. But first, before the trial be attempted, I will discourse the mystery of this rare adventure, that each one may be better affectioned to show his own worth, and the truth of his love. There was not long since ruling in Thrace, a king named Sarmadante, so excellent well seen in the art of magic, that he surpassed all other living in his time. This king had a daughter, of no less beauty than courtly behaviour, who was greatly beloved of two

knights, the one called Brandimar, the other Artibel, both vassals of her father, and great friends; but they kept close their secret love from each other, till Fortune, the enemy to their good hap, discovered it, to the evil of both. So it chanced, that as for many years they served this princess Brandisia, she was so well pleased with Artibel, either for his desert, or her liking, that she wholly yielded herself to his love; they being so entirely affectioned to each other that it may be doubted whether before or since two persons ever so entirely loved. Now though the princess was strictly watched and guarded, love, who in these cases always finds way to his desire, taught Artibel how to come to her by a certain tower, of which there was no suspicion; and in the course of their intercourse, she conceived of him a daughter, who in beauty and all other natural graces is nothing inferior to her mother. Brandimar, as in these days love would not let him rest, past all his time in the palace, waiting wherever he might get a sight of Brandisia; and at night loitered about her apartments, satisfying his heart

with seeing the walls which inclosed her. One night it chanced that when Artibel was descending by a rope from the tower, Brandimar saw him ; and though he knew him, his passion was so great that, forgetting the amity betwixt them, he set upon him, when, with their cloaks wrapped about their arms, and their rapiers drawn, after a few words they fell to strokes, which by fortune the king heard, for it was before the chamber where he slept; and coming thither with his guard, he found Brandimar almost dead. Artibel was taken, and Brandimar having declared all to the king, shortly after yielded his life. The king, knowing by his art that his daughter was conceived with child, kept Artibel in prison till time of her deliverance, after which he put him to death, and taking out his heart, he placed it in this cup and sent it to her, declaring to her the truth of his death. The princess perceiving the cruel revenge of her father, and desirous to accompany her dear friend in death, took the cup, and making lamentation over the heart of Artibel, she continued mourning so long, till she had filled it with her tears. Afterward,

resolving to manifest by her deeds the faithful love she bare him, she took the heart out, and sent the cup with the tears in it to her father, uttering to the messenger these speeches: Tell the king that these are the last spoils of my life, and let it requite him for the cruelty he hath shown toward me. For me there remains the heart of Artibel, whom since I loved in life, I will not forsake in death. So sending him the cup, she tricked up herself in her bravest apparel, as though she were attiring herself royally for some feast, and putting the heart of Artibel between her breasts, with these words, O Artibel, receive thine own Brandisia, she cast herself headlong from the tower by which he used to enter. The king seeing his daughter dead, solemnized her funeral, and taking the child, whom he named Lionarda, he put her in the self same tower, accompanied with ladies and gentlewomen, where she was nourished for the space of four years. At the end whereof he made an enchantment half a mile from the city, in a valley, wherein he likewise enchanted the young princess, which en-

chantment he had used in such order, that none might see her, nor yet come near unto her; for afar off might be discerned towers and goodly edifices, but when any endeavoured to come near them they vanished away, and nothing could be seen. When he had so done, he took the cup wherein his daughter had wept, which is this, and making it by his art lose its natural colour, congealed the tears in it, even after the manner which you now behold. And at the hour of his death, seeing his kingdom remain destitute of an heir to succeed him, he commanded this cup should be carried into all princes' courts in the world, to pass the hands of many noble knights, until the tears came to their first condition. So should the knight be found, that surpasseth all other in worthiness and constancy of love, and he shall end the enchantment of the princess Lionarda, and joining marriage with her, shall govern the sceptre and diadem of Thrace. But if so be, the knight, who hath the power to accomplish this adventure, shall have vowed his faith to some other, then shall Lionarda receive



from his hand the husband whom he may chuse for her.

And one thing more you shall understand, that if any knight equal in faith and loyalty him that is to disenchant the cup, he when he takes it in his hand shall make the cup clear, and the tears as they were at first; but when he leaves it and another takes it who is less enamoured, it shall be changed again and resume its present state. But the enchantment can only be ended by him who hath both qualities; and if any one who is excellent as a knight but fails as an innamorato should take the cup, the tears shall remain as dark as you see them at this present. Likewise, after the enchantment shall be fully finished, any lady or knight, looking in the tears, shall see in them the perfect form of their dearest friend, sorrowful or joyful, according to their love. And if, after the cup is disenchanted, any would know those that are least in favour with their ladies, upon the taking of this cup, they shall feel a heat so strong, that they shall hardly be able to endure it; and he that is most disfavoured



shall cause greater wonders in the cup. Now, sire, give command that your knights may try this adventure, and make yourself the first attempt, that it may be seen whether the love you yet bear to the empress is as firm as it was in times past; and the ladies of your court may see what truth there is in their servants.

A pretty proof you would put me to (quoth the emperor.) Nevertheless, I will hazard it, to please them that cannot finish it, as will be my case. For the like matter have I enterprised with the glass of king Tarnaes, which Don Duardos \* disenchantèd. But I know the empress will not impute the fault to me, but to my time of life; for I am not of an age to atchieve these adventures. Then arose a great stir among the knights and ladies; and this was not to be wondered at, for novelties are in their nature pleasant.

---

\* Primaleon. B. 2. C. 28.

*CHAPTER 88.*

---

Then at the request of those who were present, the emperor was pleased that the trial of the cup should incontinently begin, he himself being the first. Wherefore receiving it at the hands of the damsel, he turned him toward the empress, and said, Certes, lady, if it be true, that faithful love may convert these tears, others may be excused from the proof, for I shall accomplish it. So holding the cup a while, and perceiving no change, he was somewhat offended; the damsel took it from him, saying, It will appear, sir, that all things pass away; if you had taken this cup when time was, it would have remained thus or it would not. Primaleon then came and took the cup, but his fortune was no

more favoured than the emperor his father, which urged him to more displeasure, for he perceived that Gridonia was troubled at seeing him effect so little. Then prince Vernao of Germany, the husband of Basilia, arose, and in his hand the cup received a little brightness: for in these days his love deserved not to produce more. Then all believed that there was of a truth that mystery in the cup which the damsel had reported, for they had doubted it till now, seeing no sign produced by those princes who had been so enamoured in their time, and Primaleon was he who maintained most earnestly that all was mere mockery. After Vernao, came king Polendos, and in his hand the cup became as dark as ever it was; whereat the ladies began to laugh, and the damsel said to him, Sir Polendos, if you have no other claims upon your lady than for your love, I judge she hath cause to be but little beholden to you. Lady, answered Polendos, it is so long time since amorous thoughts have left me, that it is no marvel if it should now be made manifest. Then arose Graciano, thinking to end the adventure, by

the faithful love he bare to Clarisia, and in his hand the cup received more brightness than it did when prince Vernao had it, whereat his heart was filled with joy; and giving the cup to his brother Goarim, it became as black as ever it was. The ladies greatly delighted to see the variable quality contained in the cup, for so they had an assured mean to prove their knights in loyalty of love. Beroldo prince of Spain, the only beloved of the fair Onistalda, daughter of duke Drapos of Normandy, advanced himself to take the cup, using this silent meditation, Lady, I have ever desired your help in all mine affairs, but at this present I crave no succour at your hands, for my constancy promiseth me a large title in this honourable adventure. Then taking the cup, it seemed brighter than ever it had been, and the frozen tears began somewhat to melt, which moved Onistalda to so great pleasure that she could not conceal it. After him came Platir, who in those days served Sidela, daughter to king Tarnaes; but albeit he loved her truly and with great love, the cup became less clear in his hand than it was

when he received it from Beroldo. Belisarte, who served Dionisia, would then try his fortune, but he made it darker than Platir. Dramiante, who served Floriana, came next, and as he found the cup, even so did he leave it, making no alteration. Prince Francian, who served Bernarda, took his turn next, but he sped so ill that he wished himself out of the place; for in his hand the cup lost all the brightness that the other knights had brought it into, whereat he was greatly aggrieved, and the emperor his grandfather laughing agood at him, said, Son Francian, you may commend your fortune to be in such liberty; for the ladies will have no hold upon you, nor you any hope from them. After him came Frisol, Onistaldo, Estrelante, Tenebror, Luymanes of Burgundy, Pompides, Blandidon, Germam of Orleans, Dridem, Polinardo, Tremoran, Roramonte, and Albanis of Frisa, who was there that day; and though some of these produced in the cup some token of their love, with most of the others it lost what brightness they had given it. They who gained most honour among them were Polinardo, Roramonte, and Germam

of Orleans; yet none of them might be compared to prince Beroldo. The damsel was in despair, thinking the adventure would not be ended, as there were no more to essay it, when the emperor bethought him of Floraman; and seeing that he was lying under a tree at some distance, as one who remembered that she who might have engaged him in such hopes and fears was gone, sent a page to call him, requesting him to try himself like the rest. Floraman replied, What hope of good success, sir, can he have, who meets with ill in every thing? I will do what your highness commands, and my fortune may do what it will; it cannot make me more sorrowful than I have long been. Then taking the cup, he said, Lady, if the remembrance of me can reach you where you now are, regard the danger wherein you see me, and deliver me. With these words, the cup received such a marvellous brightness, and the congealed tears melted so suddenly, that the whole assembly thought the adventure to be fully finished, except the damsel, who knew what yet was wanting to its accomplishment. The emperor went to him,

saying, I knew well, sir Floraman, that this adventure was reserved for you, and in truth, nothing more was necessary to make me believe this, than the faith I have in you. I am glad it is so fallen out, because now, all other will hold you in the estimation that myself of long time reposed in you. The ladies, who ever bare good affection to Floraman, were now a good deal more urged towards him ; which the damsel perceiving, and that every one supposed the adventure to be ended, said aloud, Sir, be seated, and be ye still, for though this knight, as ye have seen, hath done much, much remains to be done. I knew, said Floraman, that fortune is wont to cause me to begin every enterprize with joy, that at the conclusion she may destroy me. The emperor and empress again took their seats, and as it was yet early, waited to see if any other would come. It was not long before Don Rosuel appeared, and though he was greatly enamoured of the fair Dramaciana, yet in his hands the cup lost much of the lively brightness with which Floraman had left it. Other knights came after him, whose names are not here related,

because what they did was even as nothing. At last, when the whole company were about to retire, a knight of great stature, after the manner of a giant, entered the garden gate. He was armed in green arms bordered with white, so gallant and fearful to behold, that his bare appearance occasioned dismay. All looked on him, but only Primaleon knew that it was the giant Dramuziando ; wherefore he desired the emperor to take his seat again, and went to meet him something beyond the estrado, then embracing him and taking him by the hand. When he had taken off his helmet, Primaleon brought him before the emperor, where humbly upon his knee, he said, Sire, you see here the noblest and best knight in the world : do him great honour, for all honour would not be ill bestowed upon him. The emperor asked who it was, and being told, embraced him, saying, Certes, Dramuziando, albeit your dealing did long time detain my life in danger, yet the qualities of your person make me forget all. I am your friend, and I beseech you hold me in the account of such, for none can be more so. Dramuziando would have



kissed his hands for so great favour; but he would not give them, but made him rise. Primaleon presented him to the empress and Gridonia, who, albeit they made a shew of friendly welcome, yet bore they a secret hatred towards him, because of the sorrow he had caused them. For it is the nature of women not to forget injuries, and not to remember services. After Dramuziando had done his devoir here he approached Polinarda, and forthwith became in such state that he could not determine whether she or Miraguarda were the more worthy to be served; and this doubt prevented him from making greater proof of the cup than all before him. The emperor now reported to him how they were gathered together, to see who could finish this adventure, telling him all that had been done, and requesting him also to put his loyalty to the proof, and shew in what obligation love stood to him. I stand in much to love, said Dramuziando, for the day in which he presented to me her who destroys me; he gave me full guerdon for all my troubles, the cause being such as to make amends for all sorrow. I shall do what

pleaseth your grace to command me : if I prevail it will be because love deals truly with me ; if not, it will not be the first lie in which I have found him. So receiving the cup from the damsel, which was now in the same state as when she first took it out of the casket, it became almost as clear as it did in the hand of Floraman, though he still remained with the glory of the trial as yet. The emperor seeing the proof of love in Dramuziando, held him in greater account than before, and rejoiced to see how lovingly those princes who had been his prisoners welcomed him. The day being now far spent, they all returned to the palace, the emperor having first taken a promise from the damsel not to depart without his leave, because he would have Albayzar and Florendos make their trial likewise : for he verily thought that Florendos was he who should end it. Then ordered he Dramuziando to be lodged in the palace, where he was visited by all those princes and knights who had formerly been his captives, and were now greatly his friends, truly feeling the great honour

they had received at his hands, and not chusing to be ungrateful for it, remembering how sorely ingratitude troubles a generous breast.

*CHAPTER 89.*

---

Dramuziando, as the history reporteth, having left Palmerin and Florian in the monastery having their wounds cured, to follow the princess Targiana, was advertised, that the knight who had stolen her had been conquered by one, who conducted her with him to Constantinople; and bending his course thither, he met a damsel who told him that this knight was Florendos, who likewise had conquered Albayzar, and won the shield of Miraguarda; whereat he was greatly displeased, because he would fain have had none other than himself carry back that shield to the castle of Almourol, holding his own honour impeached in that another had taken vengeance upon him who had stolen the shield and done him so great

wrong. Howbeit, seeing there was no remedy he dissembled his grief the best he could, and staid not till he came to Constantinople, as I have declared already,

Palmerin and Florian his brother, staid twenty days in the monastery; and being then well healed, and appointed with new armour, they departed thence, thanking the religious for the good diligence they had used to them in their weakness. In few days they came in sight of Constantinople, from a hill wherefrom the whole of that famous city could be seen. Who can tell the perturbation which Palmerin then felt in his heart! and because it was still early, they took the bridles off their horses and let them feed. Florian, who had no amorous cares to trouble him, laid him down under a tree, and there rested himself. Palmerin going apart, ascended the summit of the hill, and then with many a long look towards city, beholding its populous buildings and lofty towers, recalled to mind his fosterage in the emperor's house, the bounties conferred upon him there, when he was unknown, the grief

in which he had forsaken it, under the anger of his lady Polinarda, and the prohibition which she had laid upon him. Many times was he moved to turn back, and certes this he would have done had not Selviam used persuasions to the contrary, so forcibly that he could find no reply to them.

By this time Florian roused himself; they bridled their horses and took their way, being armed in new arms, and with their helmets laced that they might not be known: in this manner they entered the city and rode towards the court. And though in those days, all the most renowned knights in the world, as ye have heard, were there assembled, they made their entry so gallantly and seemly to behold, being so well made and in such rich armour, that the people flocked to see them as something new; and this the more when they perceived the dragon upon Palmerin's shield, knowing that this was the knight of whom the fame went. They reached the palace at such time as the emperor was risen from dinner, and the empress with her ladies came into the great

hall, to see a farther trial of the cup by Florendos and Albayzar, who, though they were not perfectly healed, came forth of their chambers upon this occasion.

Palmerin and Florian went up into the great hall, armed as they were and with their beavers closed, leaving Selviam at the court gate, least they should be known; and when they saw so many knights assembled, they marvelled; nor though they knew them all, were they themselves known of any. And because when they approached the estrado Albayzar was about to take the cup in his hand, they stopt, without doing reverence to the emperor, that they might not interrupt the adventure. Albayzar, who saw that they were regarding him, leaning upon a staff, sallow and feeble, fixed his eyes upon his lady Targiana, and took the cup confidently, when it became as clear as when prince Floraman held it; whereat Targiana received great pleasure, thinking that no guerdon could be too great for love so true: but he was not satisfied, because he saw the adventure was not concluded.

The knight of the Dragon, and his brother, seeing the cup that was so black, changed into such brightness in the hand of Albazar, and after become dark again when it was held by others, looked at each other in wonder.

The emperor beholding them as strangers, and judging that they were persons of great authority, made signs to give them place, and let them come near him; and as he saw they were unacquainted with the nature of the adventure, gave them full account thereof: nor are you to marvel at this, for it is written of this emperor that he was the most courteous and affable prince in the world. They both knelt down to kiss his hands, greatly esteeming this so singular a favour; and though he wished them to take off their helmets, they excused themselves so honourably, that the emperor held himself contented. And now Florendos, who by reason of his weakness was leaning on the lap of his sister Polinarda, arose, and musing on the beauty of Miraguarda, he began in his mind to use these speeches:



Lady, now would I that you might see what reason you have to treat me according to your humour. So taking the cup of the damsel, it received a far more brightness than ever it had before ; so much beyond what Albayzar and Floraman had given it as if it were now in its whole perfection and true state, the tears becoming clear and without spot. Full joyful were the emperor and Primaleon to see such perfect proof which Florendos, as an innamorato, had exhibited above all others, and they asked of the damsel, if the adventure were ended.

Sir, quoth she, the cup and tears are in their full perfection ; but command others to make the proof, and then, if the cup receive no change, esteem this to be the best knight and faithfullest lover in the world. But if the cup do alter, believe assuredly, that there is yet one who exceeds him in arms ; in love it cannot be.

The emperor, seeing that all his knights had essayed the cup, desired the knight of

the Dragon and his fellow to make trial also. Palmerin was so busy in beholding her who had occasioned him such sorrow, that he heard not the emperor's words ; wherefore Florian, who was free from a lover's passions, advanced, and placing his eyes upon Targiana, who had fixed hers also upon him and knew him well, he began to say, Lady, favour me in this danger, and forsake me in all other, only let me enjoy this in recompence of my desert ; and for favours of greater estimation, reserve them for him, to whom you are in greater affection. But as these words were far distant from his deeds, so did his holding of the cup manifest the same ; for taking it in that rare state of brightness to which the true love of Florendos had restored it, it became even darker and blacker than ever it had been ; at which Targiana received so great a displeasure that she could not conceal it, but feigning herself to be sick retired to her chamber ; and throwing herself upon a cushion with her face downwards, began to repent that ever she had bestowed her love on him, who was of so small fide-

lity. The damsel receiving the cup again of Florian, said, Sir knight, if you have no better desert in arms than in love, I counsel you never hereafter to pursue adventures.

Lady, answered Florian, if you recompenced your servants according to desert, it would grieve me to fall into this mishap; but your actions are so out of all order, reason, rule, and measure, that I am content with my own degree of love; were it greater my life would be worse, and my success less certain. Though this reply seemed good to many, it was not approved by the ladies, for it is their quality to chuse that the life of men should be at their pleasure, and their recompence to the reverse of their deserts.

The damsel having taken the cup, came to the knight of the Dragon, no other now remaining to try it. Sir knight, said she, whom these gay arms besecm so well, take this cup, and do with it as your companion has done. It is to be expected that men so

like in appearance will be like in inclination. Palmerin, seeing the matter brought to this extremity, cast his eye on the damsel, and his heart on her who destroyed him. If, said he, this adventure be of a truth, then may farther trial from henceforth be excused, for I know none who hath will so entirely surrendered, liberty so lost, and hope so distant. So receiving the cup, instantly it became as bright as it did in the hand of Florendos; brighter it could not be.

The emperor being greatly surprized at this, took the cup, and in the tears, he beheld the empress figured, chearful and contented, as one who never carried other countenance towards him. Then thought he that the adventure was ended, and asked of the damsel, if it were not so? whereto the damsel answered, It must still be tried if it will turn again to the former blackness. If all who are here have made the trial, let one take it again, and the same effect will still be occasioned if the adventure is not accomplished; but I desire you that this

knight, (pointing to Florian) make trial thereof no more; for his lack of loyalty is such, that methinks, though the adventure is finished, he would make it darker than ever; at which pretty triumph, the ladies conceived good occasion of laughter.

Then the emperor commanded, that some of the knights should take the cup again; but their labour was in vain, for nothing remained to be done. The empress took it, and beheld the emperor so perfectly in it, as if she had verily seen him face to face. After the empress, came Gridonia and Basilina, wherein they each beheld him whom they desired; but when Polinarda took it, she perceived Palmerin within, in as dolorous a state as love then occasioned him; whereat, thinking some one might see him also, her heart so leaped that every limb shook, and hastily she delivered the cup from her, fearing to let it fall. Many perceived her perturbation, but none knew the cause. The emperor, whose mind was awake upon these occasions, knowing that his grandchild had seen some one in the

cup whom she desired to do her service, embraced her, and said, It seems, lady, your beauty is not without its servants. At which words, she began so sweetly to blush, that her rare beauty was made yet more beautiful, and the grief of the knight of the Dragon yet more grievous.

The cup passed from hand to hand, knights and ladies all beholding in it those whom they loved. Then might it be seen that some were greatly contented, others otherwise, according to what they had seen in the tears ; those who were free from this passion laughing to see all this. The last person to whom the cup came, was Palmerin, who beholding in it the face of Polinarda, with so serene a semblance that it manifested nothing, said, Lady, I well know that even as I remember you, so do you now show yourself ; be it as you please, for I am born to serve you, and serve you without hope : what is your pleasure is mine ; for in fine, I neither know what to desire, nor desire any thing but to do your will. Then he delivered the cup to Florian, who would

also look in it, and fixing his eyes upon the tears, he beheld in them an infinite number of women with enraged countenances, the princess Arnalta of Navarre, and Targiana, appearing more incensed against him than all the rest. What see you there ? said the damsel of Thrace ; belike you see your deserts. Methinks, replied he, by what I perceive in you, you would not favour me, though I should serve you well ; but I believe that you and others of your name would be better served by me than by some of those who have made a better show with the cup.

The damsel making him no answer, turned to the emperor, saying : You should now command, sir, seeing it is yet early, that the proof of the disfavoured should be made, which will be a thing to see. That will I do, replied he, and without delay ; and I will myself make trial first, for I believe, that as being but slenderly favoured of the empress, I did so little in the first proof. So holding the cup, it remained in the same order still, without any change either of heat or cold :

wherefore the damsel said, Confess, sir, that you are altogether grown cold, and lay the fault to that, and not to the empress, who hath none towards you. In truth, he answered, the fault is my own, for trying what was made for another.

Primaleon took it next, and made as little change ; king Polendos had the like fortune. Then Don Rosuel received it, and because at that time he was out of favour, he found such a heat in the cup, that being scarce able to bear it, he gave it to Platir, who found it more temperate, things not being so bad with him. Platir passed it to Graciano, and so it went on to Vernao, Beroldo, Belisarte, Dramiante, Francican, Frisol, and Onistaldo, who were all so well favoured, that they found no difference in the cup. Then Germam of Orleans took it, who served Florenda, daughter of the king of France ; and the cup not only burnt him so severely that he could not hold it a moment, but its colour also became like a burning coal. Estrelante took it from him, and then it was passed to Tenebror, Vasilardo, Luymanes of



Burgundy, Blandidon, Dridem, Polinardo, Tremoran, Roramonte, Albanis of Frisa, and Floraman, some with good hap and some with ill, but with so little difference that it deserves not be specified; only Polinardo was the one who felt the greatest heat. Then Florian took it at the request of the damsel, who enjoyed to see how carelessly he essayed these adventures: he held it awhile unconcernedly, as one who felt nothing. It seems, quoth the damsel, love and the ladies have so little power over you, that you neither suffer from the one nor fear the other. And taking it from him, she gave it to Albayzar, who being a favoured man, held it without pain, to his no small contentment. The knight of the Dragon took it, and it became so red and boiling, as to strike fear into all who beheld it. Its heat was so great, that it seemed as if his entrails were roasting within him; and though the pain tormented him grievously, he held the cup long time; for now he verily thought to consummate his days, and that his life should end by this supportable mean, and all other pain be thus

excused : but all who beheld judged this to be a mortal one, for it manifested itself in his colour, and in the trembling of his limbs ; and they were moved even to tears.

Trust me, said the damsel, the unfeigned love of so true a knight, deserveth not to be rewarded with such recompense, and with these words she offered to take the cup from him ; but he gave back, saying, Lady, I beseech you, deprive me not of this good, but suffer me abide this doom, if my mishap hath ordained it for me to end a mourning and despairing life. The emperor, not able to abide so sad a sight, arose and caught the cup from him, which was immediately quenched as though it had never been heated, whereat he received no small cause of amazement. Florendos, who had yet to drink of this draught, weak as he was, received the cup from the hand of the emperor, when presently the rigour of Miraguarda was not content to deal with him after the measure of Palmerin's sufferings, but executing upon him a far stronger proof, the fire began to spread it-

self over him, and the flame which arose out of the cup environed him, and he was wrapt in the midst thereof; his limbs burnt, and the inward pain which he felt was such as a heart so tormented could suffer. None of those who stood round about him could see any thing of Florendos, because of the blaze in which he was encircled. The fire had with it a roaring sound, so dolorous and fearful, that it filled all with terror as well as compassion. He, like a man enduring the flames, sent out such groans from his very soul at times, that being heard amid the roaring of the fire, they made so pitiful a sound, that nothing but sobs and groans of pity sounded in the hall. The empress and Gridonia would many times have rushed into the same peril with him, and bitter words were uttered against Miraguarda; but Florendos, in the midst of his torments, would not suffer to hear her blamed who destroyed him. The emperor seeing the evil increase, and that neither by water nor by any other means could the flames be quenched, put himself into the midst thereof, and took the cup

from Florendos, thinking that then it would presently be quenched, but to no effect, for the flame continued about him as it did before. At this the empress and Gridonia became like dead persons, and all the ladies fell into such rueful complaints, that the palace shook with their lamentations. Polendos, king of Thessaly, seeing the emperor his father in tears, and feeble as he was with extreme age, supporting the empress, and Primaleon in like manner holding the lifeless Gridonia, not knowing what to do, but above all, not able to bear to see Florendos perish thus without remedy, went to the damsel of Thrace, saying, I beseech you, seeing you have found the thing you sought for, that if you know any remedy for this great evil, you would apply it, though I believe all is over, for Florendos must by this time be burnt to ashes. I am so unlucky, replied the damsel, that that though I have been crying out to be heard, none would hear me. Do you appease this uproar, and I will shew the mean to deliver him. With this news Polendos went to the emperor and quieted the hall; the empress and Gridonia recovered, though

with a colour more deadly than like that of living persons. The damsel of Thrace then seeing all was abated save the fire of Florendos, which continued to increase, said with a loud voice, High and invincible emperor, the adventure of the cup is finished ; and the flame which doth compass the prince Florendos, can no way be extinguished, but only by the virtue that consisteth in the tears, and by the hand of the knight who hath ended the enchantment. Those tears by his hand must be sprinkled on the flame wherein he is enclosed, and then it will be quenched ; for the fire being engendered by so cruel a woman as he loveth, cannot be any way quenched but only by the tears of such a pitiful lady as was this constant and faithful Brandisia. The knight of the Dragon seeing this charge was his, took the cup and emptied it upon Florendos : when presently the fire vanished away, leaving him like one dead, though the joy which all now felt did not let them dream this ; for when joy is great it driveth away all sorrow.

*CHAPTER 90.*

Florendos, being thus delivered and restored to his former state, and the tumult of the company pacified, the emperor and empress, with the other princes and princesses, took their seats again, talking of the fear into which that adventure had thrown them. So well content was Florendos at having made this public and certain proof of the disfavour with which he was treated, and of the favour which his true love merited, that this satisfied one of his condition; for by what he knew of the humour of her whom he served, he was past all hope. The emperor being desirous to know the knight whose spotless loyalty had ended this enchantment, and misdoubting that it was Palmerin, besought

him that he would take off his helmet. As this was his intention, he was about so to do ; but for his more honour, a great adventure prevented him, which at that moment happened.

For as he was unlacing his helmet to take it off, there entered the hall a damsel large of body, clad in rich apparel, but little goodly ; behind her three giants, of bigness out of measure, whose armour was of one colour and fashion, their bodies being covered with plates of steel, so huge and strong, that it seemed impossible for any thing to demolish them ; their helmets, which were carried by three men, were made of a white bone surpassing smooth, and so hard that its strength was yet more to be admired than that of their arms ; their faces, which were unarmed, nature had made so ugly and terrible, as not only caused the ladies to tremble and change colour, but also in the hearts of many strong and good knights stirred a secret fear, which was manifested in their deportment. All made way for them, but they with their fierce pride came thronging on, nothing re-

garding, nor waiting the courtesy which would have given them passage. As soon as they came before the emperor, without shewing any reverence, they stayed, for that the damsel had in charge to declare: she looking round the hall, and seeing so great nobility about the emperor, and the knights, how many there were, and of what goodly appearance, and on the other hand the great company of fair ladies, attired so well and with such goodly adornments, began in this order:

Certes, high and mighty emperor, the renown which is blazed all the world over of your princely court, is too little; respecting the honourable company I see at this present, which urgeth me to enter into due laud thereof, one thing only is wanting, and then you might subdue and govern the whole world; and this is in your own hand, if you would accept it; but I fear fortune, who in all your affairs hath hitherto prospered you, may now, as envious at your long peaceable felicity, prevent you, desirous that the glory you have gained above all



others may now, in the end of your days, be beaten down. Hear my embassage, and accept its conditions, and not only shall you be lord of what you would, but fortune shall have no means to injure you, nor you any cause to fear her. The high and mighty soldan of Persia, principal captain of the law of Mahomet, the Great Turk, lord of the most part of Greece and Asia, and the noble governor of the country of the soldan of Babylon, in the name of Albayzar, of whom nothing is known in his own dominions since he left them long ago, give you to wit, that at the call of the blood of many pagan princes here slain before the walls of Constantinople, which every day crieth out and soundeth in the ears of their successors, many times have they been moved to go up against your city with great fleets and an innumerable gathering together of nations, to revenge their old wrongs with so cruel a vengeance taken upon thee and thy people, that time should not last long enough to wear out the remembrance of so signal a destruction. But it seems either that fortune is not yet wearied with favouring you, or

that the gods, the protectors of your welfare, have heretofore hindered the determination of these princes : for many times when their armies were ready, either the sea with sudden tempests hath overwhelmed their ships and destroyed their navies, or there hath such quarrels and seditions sprung up amongst them; that by the death of many, they have been hindered from putting this their purpose in execution. Wherefore, fearing any more such mischance, as also desiring your alliance and friendship, they propound to you these conditions : That you will be content to give Polinarda, daughter to the prince Primaleon your son, to the soldan of Persia, for wife, who is aged twenty-five years, as renowned a knight as he is puissant a prince ; and that Florendos, your grandson, shall marry with Armenia, sister to the same soldan, who is beautiful above all women of these days. To her dowry, the soldan will give all that part of his dominions which borders upon your empire, without desiring any on the behalf of Polinarda, but only that in order for these alliances to remain firm for ever, you

would deliver up to the Great Turk a christian knight, named Florian of the Desert, for that by his deceit he hath brought his daughter Targiana from thence into your court, whose marriage he hath already provided to Albayzar, now soldan of Babylon, because his brother is lately deceased. Thus have I reported the whole sum of my embassage, attending how your highness shall answer the same: and if you will not agree with the heathen princes, these giants have in charge to tell you that which perhaps may enforce you to a greater marvel.

The emperor having noted well and with great sufferance the words of the damsel, smiling thereat, began to say, Truly, lady, I know not what embassage these giants can have which will be less to my will than yours; as concerning the amity which your princes request with me, the condition is so opposite to my liking, that I should rather chuse perpetual war, wherein myself, my friends, and subjects, will more willingly die than hold league with them in any

such order. For the knight whom you request to have, he is not here; but if he were here present in my court, little would I do him this wrong; and I well believe that if he have brought here the princess Targiana, it is not without her own free will and consent. This is your answer; now let your knights say for what they are come, and they shall have theirs.

With that, one of the giants, who seemed to have some advantage above the others, advanced himself before the emperor, and with a loud and fearful voice, which filled the hall, entered into these speeches: The princes, whose good will you neither chuse to feel nor requite, defy thee and all who follow thy standard to a war of fire and sword; and they take the gods for judges, that they not only intend by force of arms to slay and destroy all who bear arms, but to execute such cruelties upon women and children, burning and destroying all places famous or not famous in thy whole empire, till they shall be satisfied for the losses here formerly received. Moreover, besides this defiance

which we give thee on their part, I, in the name of myself and of my two companions, say, that if thou dost not accept the offer of my lord the soldan of Persia, thou dost what thou oughtest not to do. And if thy knights dare presume to maintain the contrary, my companions and I will undertake the combat with seven of the best of them, two for each of my companions, and three for myself; and we will make them confess the folly thou hast committed, or carry away their heads in requital for this contempt.

When the great Barrocante, as he was called, had delivered this embassy, the emperor, in whom it occasioned little fear, with a good countenance and a smiling, replied: I see you are so melancholick that I know not whether I must not grant what ye require; but on the other hand, were I to agree to these marriages, perhaps my grandchild Polinarda would not consent. And as for the battle to which ye challenge my knights, I could rejoice if it might be excused, because of the danger it would be to them, and the little honour to you, as it must needs

seem by the conditions which you propose. Now at this time the knight of the Dragon was so incensed with anger, that he could not speak as he would fain have done, for excess of wrath ; and for this reason, before he could command himself for utterance, some knights had already risen. But the giant Dramuziando was before them all, who began, saying, Oftentimes, high and mighty emperor, the great benignity and courtesy of princes is an occasion to encourage a wilful offender ; even so, for the vain boasting of these giants your majesty is in fault, your bounty and gentleness having produced in them this insolence, which fools call courage. They defy your knights and offer them vantage. I, as one of yours, and requiring none, accept their defiance, and trust that I shall make Barrocante know the folly of his embassy, and the little which the proud and discourteous gain. If any chuse to combat with the other two, let them ; if not, and I remain in such condition as to be able, I will take them one by one, all three, and ten times three were they so many, and if my strength and breath did not fail ; let not these words be thought

amiss, for against such pride any thing may be allowed.

The knight of the Dragon, and Florian, armed as they were, then approached Dramuziando, desiring him that he would accept them though they were unknown to him, as his comrades against the other two giants. Seeing they were ready for the field, he, thanking them for their knightly offer, accepted it, holding the victory certain; for of all present he was the only one who knew them. Graciano, Beroldo, Pompides, prince Floraman, and some others, at this were somewhat discontent, because there was none of them all, but would gladly have taken part with the giant Dramuziando. The giants Albuzarco and Albaroco, companions of Barrocante, refused to accept the battle; answering, that if there were no giants for them to deal withal, more knights should be given them, for one to one they would not enter the lists. But he of the Desert, who on such occasions was not wont to have much patience, took Albuzarco by the arm, saying, Thou mismade and overgrown thing,



think not by such arrogant boasts to excuse thyself so fondly from entering the combat ; for I, who am the least of this company, and least worthy, will this day cut off this head of thine from thy shoulders. And to give thee the better occasion to fight, thou shalt understand, that I am the knight who brought the princess Targiana into this country ; and for this knight thou seest with me, he is so good a one that I know not whether he will condescend to do as much for Albarruco as I shall for thee. The giants hearing him confess that he it was who had brought the princess Targiana from her country, became so full of choler, that their countenances, fierce and terrible as nature had made them, became more fearful and ferocious ; and calling for their helmets, as with all else they were prepared, they cried out to have the place of battle shewn them, that they might not be delayed from taking satisfaction for such words.

The emperor gave orders to shew them the lists, and to set a guard round about, according to the custom of his court, holding



this to be the most signal and notable adventure that he had ever seen or heard of, as in truth it was. It troubled him to see Florian in such danger, for now he knew him, having heard him name himself, and he suspected that the other might be Palmerin, though contrariwise, seeing him the quietest in this dispute made him doubtful. When they were departing to the lists, the damsel of Thrace, seeing Florian so full of life in an affair which made the hearts of many dead within them, came to him, and said, Sir knight, if you should find yourself in danger, commend yourself to the ladies; you deserve so much at their hands that they will needs save you. God send, quoth he, that they may never bring me into worse; as for this, I want no aid from any, and wish for none from them, that I may then owe them nothing, nor they suppose that I am their debtor. With this they descended from the hall, accompanied by many knights, to the place of the lists, where they all mounted on horseback. The horses of the giants were as huge and strong as they had needs be for such riders. The emperor,

Primaleon, and Polendos, went to a window to see the battle ; the empress and the other ladies to those of her apartments. Albayzar likewise, weak as he was, came to one of the windows, desiring that the victory might fall to the giants, as he never doubted, according to their great strength and courage ; not remembering, that sometimes in an unjust battle the might of man avails less than the right.

*CHAPTER 91.*

---

When they were placed in the lists, the judges divided the sunshine between them. The knight of the Dragon, before the trumpet sounded, fixed his eyes upon her who destroyed him, who was at a window with Targiana, saying, These are the times in which I most desire to serve you and to appear well; remember me at others, for to conquer such monsters as this no other help do I require than their pride and the badness of their cause. This done, they were ready, their shields before them, their lances lowered; the trumpet sounded, and they ran their career with such a thundering sound, as if the earth were opening. None failed in his attaint, both shields being pierced. Dramuziando and Barrocante came to the

ground with the saddles between their legs. Florian and Albuzarco broke both their spears, and past on, Albuzarco losing his stirrups, and he would have fallen if he had not held by the neck of his horse. But as the cause of this battle touched the knight of the Dragon more nearly than any other, so his encounter was given with more force; for neither strength nor skill availing Albaroco, nor shield nor armour, he came to the ground with a wound in his breast, and so stunned that for some time he did not come to himself.

Barrocante, who at such time had all his wits about him, and no fear, seeing Albaroco in this plight, came near to defend him, sword in hand, and began with Dramuziando a battle so worthy of admiration, that it might have put all others which had ever been seen in that court out of remembrance. But it was not Barrocante's strength which could have saved Albaroco's head, if the knight of the Dragon had not had one of his reins broken by Albaroco's lance in the encounter; and by reason of this his horse

ran with him about the lists, and certes would have carried him out, if it had not been surrounded with a strong palisade, which the emperor would always have standing, fearing that some good knight might else for lack of it one day lose the guerdon of his courage. While he was delayed in quieting the horse and leaping off, Albaroco had time to recover and make ready for battle. Florian of the Desert, who till now had thought of nothing but the knight of the Dragon, looking at him, and fearing some mishap through the fault of his horse, as soon as he saw him safe on foot, alighted also, and both joining Dramuziando, who was doing wonders, altogether began their terrible battle. Now, though Albaroco had been maltreated in the joust, the rage which he felt gave him so great strength beyond his wonted, that it seemed impossible for any one to overcome him. This perilous and cruel battle not only occasioned fear in those who were engaged in it, but even in those who were looking on, such amazement as things which are wonderful and strange excite. The emperor, though he had seen

many things in his time, and gone through many, yet this appeared so much greater, that it put all others clean out of his remembrance. He on whom he most fixed his eyes was Palmerin; for after he had seen him with one encounter overthrow Albaroco, he was as certain that it was Palmerin as if he had known him. Polendos and Primaleon blest themselves at the fierceness of this battle, and greatly did they desire to see the end of it to their wish, and greatly did they doubt it, as well because the strength of the enemies occasioned this distrust, as because what is greatly desired is alway doubted. Florendos, who beheld it from another window, great and fearful as that adventure appeared to him, thought more of his own weakness, thinking that this prevented him from being one in the danger; not remembering how much less secure his life would have been there than elsewhere, and believing that life is no loss to one who loses it well, and gains honour by death. The empress and Gridonia had no hearts to see such cruelty, and withdrew from the window. Polinarda did not do this, but remained till the end, and

Targiana also, who was as much dismayed and sorrowful to see the skill and courage of Florian, as she had at first been joyful in the fierceness of these giants, thinking that from them the vengeance which she desired was certain.

They fought on, the fury of their battle increased, their strength and breath appeared not to fail. The knight of the Dragon, and Florian, availed themselves so much of skill and slight, fearing the blows of their enemies, that they made them deliver the greater part in vain; and for this reason they were less wounded, and had maltreated the giants. Dramuziando, confiding in his strength and courage, fought less like a skilful knight than a terrible giant, and this made the battle between him and Barrocante fiercer and more terrible than the others; for chusing rather to avail themselves of strength of limb than any art, they smote each other so mortally, that their armour was demolished, and they themselves had received so many wounds, that there was scarcely a sound place in their whole bodies. The knight of

the Dragon was full of so great anger and melancholy, seeing that a giant whom he had overthrown at the first encounter should now withstand him so long, that he began to hew away his armour, and lay his flesh open with such great and perilous wounds, that Albaroco, despairing of life, fought like one dead, thinking that sometimes the only remedy for life is to expect none. In that hour he of the Desert well proved to the damsel of Thrace, that not for default of courage had he failed in the adventure of the cup; for though the valour of Albuzarco did feats beyond the strength which nature had given him, he handled him so hardly that he could now scant stir. Long time they continued thus in battle without feeling weakness on either side; but the labour of their strife was so great that at length breath began to fail, and they drew back awhile to recover it, the giants to one part of the lists, Dramuziando and his companions to the other. Barrocante, who saw himself and his comrades so near their end, and hope lost, being full of wrath and pride, began to rage with himself in this manner: O gods,



is it possible that the force of Barrocante, Albuzarco, and Albaroco, so highly dreaded throughout the whole world, should be brought into subjection, by one only giant and two knights? Certes your power is great, and I know now that you delight to display it when human weakness distrusts it. Would that I had here him who conquered Dramuziando and all the guardians of his castle, and would that here were with him four of the best knights on the earth, so losing my life on them, I might the better brook my fortune, and leave it well sold. But you gods will not have it thus; you have ordained that he to whom all other giants bow down, by one single giant should see his life brought to so weak a state, that he has no other hope than to take in exchange for it that of him who bereaves me of it.

Now of a truth, though Barrocante and his comrades saw themselves in this extremity, those on the other part did not fail to think the same; the knight of the Dragon applied in that hour for succour to his lady, and distrusting her remembrance of him, consoled

himself, thinking death a light thing for one whose life was so sorrowful. Florian, who had no one to betake his thoughts to, commended himself to fortune, as her who is mistress of all. Dramuziando, whom the adventure of that day had cost more blood than either of his companions, seeing his enemy so terrible and strong, felt not his spirit so much at ease, but that he feared the end of his days; on the other hand, he contented himself, seeing that he had adventured to lose his life in a place where so much honour was to be gained: and he said within himself, Come death when it will, I will sell my life so dearly, that none shall live to boast at my expence; at least no failure shall be found in my courage, for it shall come to its end in its duty, and I believe that these things are thus ordained by Divine Providence, which human weakness cannot set aside. By this time the day was so far spent that night began to close in, and they, that they might make use of what little daylight remained, at the cost of their flesh and blood, fell to more fiercely than ever, waging battle more cruelly than at first. Dramuziando

and Barrocante seized each other and grappled, each putting forth all his strength; but when neither could overthrow the other, they separated and again laid on their blows like men, each of whom was willing to give his own life so he could take his enemy's. He of the Dragon, who bore deep in his memory the giant's embassy, and the marriage which they had proposed for Polinarda, and knowing that she beheld him, began to redouble his blows, and defended himself from those of Albaroco so skilfully, that what with wounds and fatigue he laid him at his feet, as one dead; and not content with this, unlaced his helmet and cut off his head, and threw it out of the lists, being full joyful for his victory. Then seeing Dramuziando so maltreated that his armour was covered with his own blood, he thought to help him, and aimed at Barrocante one of his accustomed blows. Dramuziando, not brooking to accept of such aid, caught it on the piece of his shield which yet hung upon his arm; it was so mighty a one, that cutting away part thereof, it fell upon the helmet, which was in many parts laid open,

and made in his head a greater wound than any which he had received from Barrocante; Dramuziando saying the while, Sir knight, if by such help you think you are doing me a friendly part, I receive it as an injury; leave me to finish my battle, and if you see me conquered, kill him who conquers me; I had rather owe you this love in death, than live and remain bound to you and dishonoured. At this the knight withdrew, sorrowful because of the wound he had given him, and which he feared might endanger him: nor would he have wished for the victory over Albaroco, if the joy had been thus to be abated.

By this time Florian had laid Albuzarco dead upon the field, remaining himself so wounded and hacked by him, that it was necessary to carry him from the lists; but neither the need in which he stood of succour, nor the entreaties of others, could prevail upon him to leave the field till he had seen the issue of Dramuziando's battle. Albayzar now withdrew from the window, giving up the hope which he had at first entertained. Targiana did the same, seeing Florian vic-

torious, a thing which she had not desired, for the love which she had formerly borne him was converted into hatred: for it is their quality to have no mean between these things, but always either to love or to hate. The emperor, Primaleon, Polendos, and the other princes, seeing the mishap which had befallen Dramuziando, and that more blood issued from the wound which the knight of the Dragon had given him, than from all his others, greatly feared what might be the end, and worthily lauded the excellent proof of courage which he had manifested in defending Barrocante. But though all had this fear for him, because he was so beloved by all, his goodness in arms had so much in reserve, that when they most gave him for dead, he came forward with new reverses, overcoming all the power of fortune; and as he now felt that it was needful to shew the whole extent of his strength, he fought so manfully, that Barrocante, not able to bear up against such a weight of rigorous blows, fell dead before him; thus being as good a companion to the other twain in death as he had been in life.

Then came the judges into the field, accompanied by many princes, and with the greatest honour that ever was done to knights, took them out of the lists. The emperor had not patience to wait for them above, but with great haste, accompanied by his sons, came down into the square to receive them. Palmerin and Florian, having taken off their helmets, kissed his hands, and he embraced them with many tears, which exceeding joy is as apt to occasion as exceeding grief. And having clasped Palmerin to him as one who was as dear as his own soul, he took Florian in his arms, whom he had never seen before, and with words full of love took them up with him to the empress, who, with Basilia and Polinarda was expecting them ; for the report who they were had now reached her. The emperor presented them to her, and she received them with more tears than he had done, women being more affected by these things. Having kissed her hands, they did the like to Gridonia and Basilia. Palmerin, whose heart was fixed upon only his lady Polinarda, as soon as he saw her, with her eyes turned downwards, expecting him

to kiss her hand, such a sudden fear did overcharge him, that he fell senseless to the ground; and though she perceived from whence this had arisen, the emperor and those who were present thought surely that his wounds and loss of blood had brought him into such estate of weakness. And Vernao, Polendos, Primaleon, and Beroldo, taking him in their arms, carried him into a chamber, where three beds, all of one fashion, were prepared; and laying him in one, Florian and Dramuziando were laid in the others, and then alike attended and cured; for the emperor made such account of Dramuziando, that he would suffer no difference to be made between him and his grandchildren. The masters soon certified that their wounds were not dangerous, whereat the emperor and his court were as well contented as Albayzar was the contrary; and then, accompanied by their friends, and provided with all things needful, they continually talked of the demand of the giants, and the end which they had met with so conformable to their deserts, looking every day for war, according to the defiance. At other

times they changed the discourse, thinking it needless to presage future evils, and also because peace is to be preserved with words, war to be finished by arms.



*CHAPTER 92.*

---

Certain days after this cruel combat, Florendos, seeing Dramuziando and the English princes out of any danger, as his longing after the waters of the Tagus and the groves of the castle of Almourol would not let him rest, neither could he bear the delights of the court, and the life which he led there, determined to depart and restore the shield of Miraguarda to the place from whence Albayzar took it, and to present him to her, where he should abide the doom of her judgment, according to the conditions of their battle. When he had well provided himself of armour and other necessaries, he besought leave of the emperor, and having bidden farewell to his friends, when he came to do the same to the empress, and to Gri-

donia his mother, so hardly could they resolve to part with him, that before, they gained of him to stay yet for eight days longer. In the which time the emperor had concluded, through advice of his council, to send the princess Targiana home again to her father, accompanied with king Polendos, and divers other princes and knights; but first he would content the desire of her love; wherefore, with great royalty, he married her to Albayzar, celebrating the day of this ceremony, which was performed after the manner of Turkey, with such royal feasts, that the like had never been seen in his court at the marriage of his own children. Nor was it much that he should do this, for in so doing he followed his disposition, which was to treat every one according as his rank required, even though they were his enemies and deserved it not,

All persons, of whatever rank, attired and adorned themselves that day the best they could, according to their means. Targiana came forth so fair, and so rich with ornaments which the emperor had given her, that she had

none to fear or be envious of except Polinarda, who in the gifts of nature greatly had the advantage over her. Albayzar, though the joy of these feasts was great to him, yet was he troubled when he remembered that he had been vanquished by Florendos, and was by him to be presented prisoner before Miraguarda. The marriage day being past, on the following morning Targiana took leave of the empress, Gridonia, and Basilia, expressing great desire always to serve them, in remembrance of the signal favours she had received from them. But though she made these acknowledgments with words and demonstrations worthy to be esteemed and remembered, much greater were reserved for Polinarda, to whom she confessed herself to be far more indebted. So with tears on one side and on the other, as is natural at parting, she took her leave, and in company with Polendos and the other knights, set forth on her journey. The emperor and Primaleon, and the princes of his court, accompanied her a league out, who could not persuade Florendos, but he would needs present Albayzar at the castle of Almourol, to

witness his deeds and faithful obedience to Miraguarda. Targiana being gone, and the emperor returned to the city, Florendos, who could not rest, determined to put his resolution in effect; and though the empress and Gridonia did what they could to detain him, all was in vain, for two days after he departed from Constantinople, taking with him Albayzar, unarmed, upon a palfrey, with two pages; one carried the shield of Miraguarda in a silken bag; the other was one of the squires of Targiana, who carried his own, and whom Florendos in courtesy permitted him to take. Great was the regret which the knights who remained in the court resented for the departure of Florendos, as in truth his conversation deserved; but in the empress, and in Gridona his mother, it was far greater; for as women have by nature more delicacy in feeling, so have they in enduring less moderation.

The damsel of Thrace, seeing Palmerin in good disposition of health, for which alone she had tarried, said to him one day in the presence of the emperor, Sir Palmerin,

you well know that I cannot depart from hence without you, seeing that the remedy which I have so long sought is in your hand. I beseech you, since your person has never yet been denied to the succour of those who are in need, remember now, that this which you have to do is not less worthy than aught which you have yet done, or can yet meet with; and you are the more bound to it, seeing that they who knew you not, yet affirmed that in you was the height of valour comprised—for by those who knew your name, the proof of the cup might have been excused. The princess Lionarda can be disenchanted only by your hand : by this you may increase your renown, great even as it is; and as in conformity of person and beauty you are not unworthy of her, you may join in marriage with her, and thus increase your state. But if, perchance, the desire you have to follow adventures will not suffer you to join with her in this honourable estate, then shall she stand at your appointment, to marry with such a one as you shall think meetest for her. The wounds which you received in the battle with the giants do not

now hinder you from travelling; this excuse no longer exists, and you can have no other. I beseech you, therefore, let us to-morrow set forth.

Fair damsel, answered Palmerin, I am devoted to travel, and never did I refuse [my person in aid of any; much less should I now, where I am so bound by reason. I should rejoice could I depart to-day; but wait till my armour is finished, for in what plight my former arms were left you were witness. I pray you, therefore, let not this little delay offend you, it being so necessary. Satisfied and contented was the damsel with this answer; but the emperor, (who loved him better than any other of his grandsons) conceived great grief to lose his company so soon. From him he went to the empress, who also was sorry he should go; but as she loved Florendos better than any other, in her regret for his absence she expected to forget Palmerin. Polinarda, though she had always so constrained herself as never to show him any sign which might content him, yet, when she saw him about to de-

part, love, which had already struck root in her heart, occasioned wonders. Not able to bear it, she retired to her chamber with Dramaciana, and having fastened the doors, began to wring her hands and manifest other tokens of what she felt, her face streaming with tears. Dramaciana had great ruth for this extreme passion, and though she alway knew her inclination toward Palmerin, seeing her now so differently moved from what she had at any time been before, sought to console her, saying, Lady, I never thought that any misfortune could deprive you of discretion ; if your grief be grounded on the departure of Palmerin, why do you not consider that his desire is to return where he may behold you ; and though your high estate and worth did not suffice, yet dare I assure you, that the perfection of your beauty is sufficient to bring free hearts into thralldom, and enforce them to passionate extremes. Palmerin would be well pleased to wed with you, and I well know that this hope supports him, and that were it taken from him he would die. Do you therefore favour him, and look upon him, and let him per-



ceive in you some acknowledgment of his deserving ; for this will make him so contented as will urge him the sooner to return to the court, as you desire.

Polinarda having received some content by the words of Dramaciana, for till now the force of grief had kept her spirits dead and her tongue mute, began now to say, Ah ! Dramaciana, what would you have me do ? for how I love Palmerin I cannot dissemble, and to confess it to him, I would not for any price, least it should seem to him that the greatness of his state is the cause, seeing that I did not when he had no hope of such. Besides, I remember that he is going to disenchant Lionarda, of whom it is said, that she is the fairest woman in the world. I fear that this, and the desire of dominion which among men hath such power, together with the remembrance of the wrongs I have done him, may move him not to return, but to wed with her. I do not believe, replied Dramaciana, that inconstancy can harbour in the heart of him who proved himself so loyal in the adventure of the cup ; if



you will vouchsafe me the leave, I will in private talk with him at the dance this evening, without letting him suspect that it proceeds from any but myself, as his friend, and so see what his affections are. Polinarda replied, Dramaciana, God grant that I may one day be able to requite the much I owe thee! I like this well; but of all loves, I pray you, use the circumstance of your matter in such sort, that he perceive nothing therein to be done with my knowledge. Then drying her tears, she returned to the empress.

But Palmerin, seeing the time of his departure so nigh, did not pass the day in pleasure, but retiring to his own chamber with Selviam, said to him many things worthy of compassion. What most grieved him was, that he could not find in his memory the trace of any one kindness at any time vouchsafed by his lady, though there were a thousand acts of rigour of which he had never complained. Selviam, being discreet, consoled him with such good reasons, that though Palmerin would not assent to them, because he would not entertain any such good hope, yet he

could make no reply, and thus they past the day.

But when the evening came, he went to the empress's chamber, where the knights and ladies danced; and he came and sate down by Dramaciana, that being the most certain place where he was to be found, and began to converse with her upon that which touched him nearest, saying, Lady, If I could utter my complaints to any, by whom I had opinion to receive redress, with glad consent I would; but seeing to none but you I dare bewray them, I beseech you tell me, how have I, being so much your friend and servant, deserved so ill of you, as that you should consent that the neglect of the lady Polinarda should destroy me? At least, I would have her remember me, even if it were to do me hurt, if I deserve no other remembrance. What shall I do? The whole business of my thoughts is how to serve her, and she will not remember that I do this, that she may withhold from me any requital, if any be due from her. Look now with how little I am content; in payment for so many

troubles, I wish no other satisfaction, than to think that sometimes she knows I endure them ; not that she would relieve me from them, for in the hour when she imposed them upon me I lost that hope. I have never before so freely disclosed myself, but now neither time nor sufferance will let me conceal it longer, especially from you, towards whom I have erred in not discovering it sooner. I beseech you, help me to some remedy, and if you know that there be none, let not me know it, for I would not know that which would kill me, and prevent me from farther serving her who will not remember my life, and from relating to you what I suffer.

Sir Palmerin, answered Dramaciana, who was to think that any one in this house could remember you, seeing the patience you had to wander about so long, without ever returning to it? This moves one to think either that there was no one who should remember you, or that you rather complain for custom than cause, as you are all wont to do. You go now to end the enchantment of

Lionarda ; she is fair, rich, and above all, inheritrix of a great and noble realm ; it may be, that her new love will make you forget old thoughts, and then you will have nothing to hope from any one, nor to complain of. Lady, replied Palmerin, if I had at any time deserved that you should say to me words so grievous, I should not have wondered to hear them ; but mine affection hath ever been so stedfast to serve you, that any wrong received from you is far greater than if it had come from another. I would Lionarda were far more beautiful than she is said to be, that you might see if that could shake my faith. Let her dominions be great, this is not the satisfaction which my desires seek. If you will vouchsafe to prevail upon the lady Polinarda to hear me, I shall believe that you wish to do me service. Now I believe, said Dramaciana, that your constancy cannot be changed. As for speaking with the lady Polinarda, do not imagine that that can be done before your departure. Go your way ; when you are returned, I hope to have so settled it that she will hear you, and that, if you may believe

me, saving what is due to her honour and dignity, she will not gainsay your wishes. The dancing is now over, and there is no time for farther talk ; let this suffice to give you good hope on your journey : and so, as he could not answer her, they parted. The empress went to her chamber, and the emperor with her, and all the others each to his apartment. Palmerin, somewhat more contented with that he had heard from Dramaciana, knowing how close she was with Polinarda, past that night more peacefully than the late ones.

Early on the morrow the armourer brought him his arms, which were not only fair, but conformable to the times : they were quartered with white and grey with butterflies of gold, and in his shield, in a grey field, he bare a man torn in pieces by a tyger, which made him in every place to be called the Knight of the Tiger. Then went he with the damsel of Thrace to take his leave of the emperor, as he was returning from mass. The emperor brought him to the empress's chamber, to whom he humbly did his duty, as

also to Gridonia and Basilia; but when in like manner he came to take leave of Polinarda, his heart so greatly panted, that if his self-command had not been very great, he must needs have been discovered. She could not at that parting so well dissemble, but that some change of colour was to be seen. Some tears were shed by those ladies, though not so many as at the departure of Florendos. Having left the apartment, Palmerin took leave of Primaleon, Vernao, and his brother, of Dramuziando and his other friends, who unwillingly let him depart, and in company with Selviam and the damsel, took his way towards Thrace.

On the day after his departure, two Allemaigne ambassadors arrived at the court in quest of Vernao, summoning him to go take possession of the sceptre and government, for the emperor Trineo was dead. Great was the sorrow which these tidings occasioned, especially to the emperor, for they twain had been great friends. And from thenceforward he looked when his own hour should come, the age at which he was occasioning

this fear. The empress made great lamentation for her brother. After some days, Vernao, with his wife the empress Basilia, accompanied by all the princes and knights who were in the court, began his journey. She was at that time great with a son, who was afterwards called Trineo, like his grandfather, and was a better knight than he. When they reached Germany, though the death of the emperor was much felt by his subjects, he having been one of the most bountiful princes in the world, yet inasmuch as the people always delight in novelties, they received the son with such rejoicings as if they had clean forgotten the loss of his father. He was crowned in the city of Cologne, with such magnificent triumphs as never were seen the like in the days of his predecessors.

On the day of his coronation he conferred the dutchy of Saxony and county of Flanders on his brother Polinardo, a prince who till now had been without estates, but not without princely virtues. And the more to honour these feasts, Florian of the Desert was then present, and the giant Dramuzi-

ando, Albanis of Frisa, Roramonte, prince Graciano, Beroldo prince of Spain, German of Orleans, Don Rosuel, Belisarte, and Pompides, who all escorted Vernao, to do service to the emperor; for the other knights and princes were gone in company of Polendos to guard Targiana. After the coronation they went their way, each seeking adventures, thinking nothing of the toils they must pass through, neither fearing hazard nor death: for though these things be apprehended, the apprehension ought not to appear.



*CHAPTER 93.*

---

King Polendos and his companions, who were a hundred, among whom were princes and other heirs of great estates, travelled on till they reached a sea-port, where four royal galleys awaited them, which the emperor had given orders to store and provide with artillery and other munition and implements of war, that if any disaster chanced, they might not be taken unprepared. Targiana, embarking in the captain's ship, Polendos, with twenty-five knights went with her; the others were equally divided in the other three galleys. So spreading sails to the wind, which was then fair, they thought now in short time to cross the sea of Turkey; but fortune, who had otherwise determined, after they were partly out at sea, changed the

wind round to so opposite a quarter, that in a few days they were driven upon the coast of Africa, which was at that time under the dominion of their enemies. There the wind fell, and they were assaulted by ten galleys, belonging to the king of Morocco and lord of Ceuta, who as then had all the country under his subjection. But though in times of great danger, prudent counsel and great courage are rarely found in one man, Polendos behaved himself so wisely, and courageously as well, that by great skill and singular bravery he discomfited them, killing his enemies and taking prisoner Moley Xequé, commander of the fleet, and nephew to the king, being the son of his sister and the king of Tunis; he on his part not losing a man, though some were wounded. With the glory of this conquest, he came to the princess Targiana, who was now well nigh dead, dreading the disasters which she thought were always prepared for her by fortune; and comforting her with news of their victory, they set forth again, by force of oars, the wind not permitting them to carry sail, and they not deeming themselves safe upon that

coast. Thus ere long they made way again into the Turkish sea, and then in short time arrived at the city, where the Great Turk was resident. There casting anchor close along shore, they saluted the fort, and discharged their ordnance in such a brave peal, that the people, not accustomed to so sudden a greeting, came running on heaps to the haven, others to the walls and windows, to know the cause of such a brave warning.

The Great Turk himself came riding with his courtly attendants towards the haven, on a grey horse, with his long white beard down to his girdle; and being a goodly person and full of years, he appeared worthy of the great dominions which he possessed; for this advantage they have whom nature hath gifted with bodily perfections, as on the other hand, actions however good are sometimes little honoured for lack of personal authority in him who performs them. Polendos ordered the prow of the galley to be turned ashore, took Targiana by the hand, and accompanied with his noble train of princes and knights, armed in rich and sumptuous

order, she and her damsels also being attired in rich habiliments which they had brought from Constantinople for the nonce, they landed, and Targiana with her eyes on the ground, and many tears, would have humbled herself to kiss the feet of her father, who being thus surprised did not know her, nor what it might be. But when he saw that it was his daughter, though his anger had been very great, yet his fatherly love was such that he could not but forgive her on the instant, and he took her in his arms and embraced her many times. Then sending for palfreys for her and her damsels, he would have horses brought also for Polendos and his companions, whom he received with much courtesy, understanding who they were. All the people of the city crowded that way to behold their lady, and with great joy accompanied her. The Great Turk ordered Polendos and all his company to be lodged in his own palace, feasting them in such noble wise, that in the emperor's court they thought themselves at no time better used. Thus continued they in all possible pleasure, till the eve of their departure,

when the Turk, whose intention was a damnable one, prepared such a princely supper, as in all the time of their being there, or elsewhere, they never had the like, passing the time in talk of the emperor Palmerin, as also the honourable usage of his daughter at Constantinople. The tables were no sooner withdrawn, but there entered fifty armed and well appointed knights, sword in hand, crying out, Be still, and let not a man stir unless he would presently lose his life. The Great Turk had gone out at a secret door, and from thence ascending to a gallery above the hall, looked down upon them, and said with a loud voice, Yield, Polendos, and grant thyself and thy company to be my prisoners, otherwise, you shall all presently lose your heads. But as it is the nature of brave hearts rather to die in freedom than to live in captivity, Polendos with his knights took one corner of the hall, unarmed as they were, and having only their swords, but resolute rather to die than yield; and being full angry, he said to the Turk, Certes, two things have been ill bestowed upon this thy person and thy state, and it is

plain that nature lies in many of her works. I would fain know, for what cause you offer us this villainy, considering how well your daughter hath been used at Constantinople, and the service we have done you, to conduct her to your court with more honour than you deserve. Certes, none ought ever to trust the wicked, for the guerdons which they bestow are conformable to their condition. Polendos, answered the Turk, to the emperor thy lord, and thyself, you may believe that I would do whatever lay in my power; but I am so offended with his refusal to deliver up the knight who took my daughter hence, that you shall not depart from hence, till the emperor give him into my hands.

Trust me, quoth Polendos, our hope would stand in hard suspence, if we should stay here on this condition, wherefore we esteem it more honour to end our lives in the face of our enemies, than to live in continual prison. And hereupon assure thyself, that the emperor would liefer lose his whole kingdom than satisfy thy desire with him, who is one

of the best knights on the earth, and whom he best loves. Well, said the Turk, then must you resolve yourselves, either presently to abide the death, or to remain my prisoners.

At these words, the fair Targiana came up and cast herself on her knees before her father, beseeching him not to use such cruelty to those who had not deserved it, and reminding him of the honour which had been done her in the emperor's court, how well she had been received, and how lovingly entreated, and of the service which they had done her in the voyage. Then seeing her father was nothing moved by her prayers, and not bearing to see them slain, and be herself unable to help them, she went down into the hall, and even as earnestly as she had pleaded with her father, now intreated Polendos and his company, that they would suffer themselves to remain as prisoners; and during the time they were in prison, she would devise such means as she could to assist them. So much she urged, and so well, that at length laying down their swords,

they yielded themselves, when they were presently carried into a deep dungeon in a strong tower, and there were laden with as many irons as they could possibly bear. Targiana, as long as they continued there, would put on nothing but serge, and lived in continual sorrow.

The Turk commanded the Christian galleys to be seized, and set Muley Xequé at liberty, and presently sent word to the soldan of Persia, and the other pagan princes, how he had divers of the emperor's knights prisoners, on whom he determined sharp revenge for the stealing of his daughter, and the death of Barrocante and his companions; and he invited them to come and witness the execution, saying he would wait till such time as they should appoint. This purport appeared ill to all these princes; but as the wicked, though they may know what is evil, have it not in them to do good, they commended him for what he had done, lauding it as a thing necessary for his honour; but by all means, giving him counsel not to kill them, until Albayzar were returned, upon whom



their death might else be revenged. This advice seemed good to him, and for this reason he somewhat enlarged their prison, and gave them permission to send away their esquires; but the esquires by no means would forsake their masters, desiring, as they had accompanied them in prosperity, so not to leave them now in this great mischance. Only Belcar commanded his to go and certify the emperor what great mishap had befallen them. Much did this news trouble the emperor; and Primaleon, being full of anger and melancholy, said, My lord and father, this mischance is only procured by your means, for that you dealt so courteously with them who had neither quality nor any motions of desert in them. But now I would gladly see what you can accomplish any way to help them; for I judge that all our power is not sufficient to deliver them from the bondage wherein they are. Wherefore, I think it best, that you send with all speed to seek Albayzar and seize him, through whom you may recover king Polendos and your knights; other way I cannot perceive, what may pleasure them, or profit you.

This ought not to displease you, for faith is not to be kept with faith-breakers.

My son, answered the emperor, if besides Polendos and Belcar and their companions, I had seen thee prisoner also, do not believe that I would have endeavoured to deliver you by any arts foreign to my nature, even though there were no other remedy. I would rather see ye die in prison than do aught dishonourable : this difference I would have between the Turk and me, which is what there is between the good and the bad. Albayzar is not guilty of the offence of the Turk : therefore it were against honour that he should suffer for another's fault, but this is it whereat I am most amazed, that Targiana will suffer this great discourtesy, considering the honour she received in our court.

Certes, sire, quoth the esquire, there is no cause to complain of her, for she remembered what she owed you, and did all she could. Whereupon, he rehearsed the whole manner of their imprisonment, which the emperor having

heard, departed with the empress into his chamber, where we must forsake him, and return to Florendos.

He travelled on toward Spain, meeting no let upon his road, for adventures were now scarce; till one day about the hour of vespers, they came into a great and fair valley where was a fair castle, which Albayzar knowing, said, At the foot of that castle I went through the greatest danger that ever I was in, for giving aid to a damsel, whom two knights sought to dishonour. I slew them, with ten more, as also their lord Dramorante the Cruel, who kept this castle, at which exploit Palmerin, Florian, and Pompides were present. I pray you let us go to the castle and rest a-while, for the lady to whom I gave it, at such time as I delivered her out of danger, will receive us with a courteous and friendly welcome. I am content, quoth Florendos, seeing we have no other place to lodge in this night that I can see near here about.

But this castle had changed its possessor,

and before they came up to it, a squire came forth before them ; behind him at some little distance were four knights, well armed. He approaching Florendos, said, Sir Knight, the great Atribor sendeth straight commandment, that you and your companion do presently yield your armour under his obeisance ; the denial whereof shall cause him to use more cruelty toward you, than he would willingly offer to any good knight. No other thing doth he request of you, but to know if either you be, or can report to him tidings of a knight who hath slain villainously and by treason, Dramorante, his cousin, sometime lord and rightful possessor of this castle, and given it to a damsel, whom he keepeth in prison, till fortune send the knight hither, when he will burn them both alive.

Albayzar advanced himself to make answer ; but because he was unarmed, Florendos thus replied to the squire. Go tell Atribor, that I am not the knight he would so gladly find, but I am well acquainted with him, and know that he slew Dramorante and

all his knights deservedly, and like a brave man. As for mine armour, I shall not part with it, except it be when I am more secure. Well, said the squire, since you will not yield it by gentle means, you must prepare yourself against these knights, who are here appointed to take their armour away perforce, who refuse to yield it according to custom.

Florendos seeing the knights provided to joust, took a lance and encountered them; all four brake their lances upon him, and did not move him in his seat; but he ran the one through whom he charged, and bore him dead to the ground; then drawing out his sword, before Atribor could come out, who was arming himself in great haste, believing this to be he who had slain Dramorante, he cut off the arm of another, and so handled the remaining twain, maugre their stout defence, that when he came out they were not able to move. He came upon a great roan horse, armed in black; and seeing Florendos destitute of a lance, because he thought any courtesy which he used might

be to his cost, he gave his horse the spurs, and ran against him with such force, that he drove him and his horse to the ground. Florendos seeing himself in this strait, and being full of anger and melancholy at the villainy of Atribor, protecting himself with the little of his shield which was left, advanced on foot towards him, who remained on horseback awaiting him. But thinking Florendos might kill his horse, and he receive some hurt by the fall, and being also confident in his own strength and courage, he alighted, and they began a great and terrible battle, wherein Florendos dealt with him in such courageous manner, that bringing him at his feet, he cut off his head in recompence of his disloyal acts.

Certain knights that were in the castle, and had seen their lord and master so conquered, left their armour and came toward Florendos, to whom in reverent manner they yielded themselves and the keys of the castle. He, before he would have his wounds cured, gave order that the damsel should be delivered from prison; whereupon Albayzar entered,

and found her in a dungeon, with some light irons upon her feet; but in such lamentable plight, that he did not know her. So leading her to Florendos, when she came into the light and saw him, remembering the danger from which he had once before delivered her, but holding the present benefit as greater than the former, she fell at his feet, and began with many tears to thank him for so many services. But he replied, Lady, for this deliverance you must thank sir Florendos; he performed it, for I, for my misfortune, can give succour to none, not being permitted to bear arms. Ill befall him that hath done this ill to you, cried the damsel, for knightly arms were never better bestowed than on you; and if this continue long, great loss will it be to many, who stand daily in need of such feats as yours.

Albayzar not suffering her to run so far in his praise, framed his talk to another purpose; desirous to know, in what manner Atribor had happened thither. Sir, quoth she, this Atribor was cousin to Dramorante the Cruel—a man of more malicious nature

than even he; he was no sooner advertised of his death, but with ten knights he came here, where finding small force to resist him, he entered, causing all he found here to be put to the sword, reserving me in prison, till he might find you, when he intended to burn us both together; and till he might come by you, he ordained this custom, making his knights attack all whom they could find, and when they were brought before him and he found them not to be whom he sought, then would he command them to be slain. Now, quoth Albayzar, this cruelty is worthily finished.

By this time they had disarmed Florendos and laid him in bed; his wounds, which were few and trifling, were carefully respected by the damsel, who as ye have heard before had good knowledge in the art of chirurgery, where they staid longer than the prince Florendos willingly would: for any delay seems long to him who hath his heart elsewhere.



*CHAPTER 94.*

Such speed Palmerin of England made in company of the damsel with whom he travelled, that they quickly entered the kingdom of Thrace ; whereat the damsel was very joyful, seeing the labour she had spent so many years, began as now so happily to prosper. This damsel being well known, and highly honoured through all the kingdom, great resort of people came from the towns and places through which they passed, to receive her joyfully, who had been so long time absent.

These beholding Palmerin, gave forth these speeches : Behold our gracious lord and sovereign ! happy shall his subjects be, to be

under the government of such a noble prince, in whom remaineth all courage and loyalty ; who shall finish the enchanted estate of our princess, enjoy her as his only queen and lady, and govern the sceptre over us, according as our deceased prince did appoint it. Nor was it to be admired that they thus beforehand loved and affected him as their natural king, for it was not to be supposed that any prince, how great soever he might be, would refuse to be king of Thrace, and husband of Lionarda, who in those days was reported to be the fairest woman that ever nature made: and this was expected from the words of her grandfather, who, for the things which were to come, had a prophetic spirit, or knowledge so certain, that his art was never known to have deceived him. But as the heart of Palmerin was fixed upon one of higher deserving, he took little delight in the honour which was done unto him: and though he had good hope to end this enterprise, his intent was presently to return to his lady. They rode on together till they came to the city of Limorsan, where the principal lords and rulers, whom the damsel

by a courier had advised of their coming, came to receive him with all triumphs possible; conducting him to the royal palace, and in all respects using him as their king and governor. Then came he to the chamber of the queen Carmelia, who was grandmother to Lionarda, and still living, though feeble by reason of her great age; where doing his duty unto her, she received him as nobly as he had been her own son, because she thought he should marry with the princess.

But she was far from the intent of Palmerin, who seeing them so verily to believe that he should be their king, was troubled at all their ceremonies and courtesies, because of the end with which they were offered, thinking it an offence to his lady that he should suffer them. Wherefore, as soon as he could, he took leave and went to his chamber, where he was unarmed by Selviam and the damsel.

At supper he was accompanied with many lords and noble gentlemen of that country, all striving assiduously to win his favour, till the hour of rest came; when retir-

ing to his chamber, he dismissed them, not as their superior, but as an equal; and receiving their services, not as they designed, but as he meant to interpret them; whereat some began to murmur, not understanding him. That night he could take little rest for many stirring thoughts, waiting for day-light, that he might bring to an end that for which he was come, if fortune did not prevent him, and tarry no longer in this land. In the morning Selviam armed him very early, so that when the lords came to his chamber they found him ready to depart; wherefore, seeing he was determined without any delay to essay the adventure, they accompanied him to hear mass, which was solemnized royally by the archbishop of the city, and then they rode with him near the place where the princess was enchanted, reporting to him the dangers and fears which they supposed in this adventure should chance unto him.



# CONTENTS.

---

## VOL. II.

---

Chap.	Page
50. <i>In which some account is given of the Tristful knight</i> - - -	1
51. <i>How Palmerin left the court of England, and of what befel him</i> -	13
52. <i>Showing who the damsels were, and how they came there</i> - - -	23
53. <i>Of what befel Palmerin after he left Graciano, Platir, and Floraman</i>	28
54. <i>Of what past between Palmerin and the beasts who guarded the fountain, and of what else he did there</i> -	38
55. <i>How Palmerin entered the castle, and what befel there</i> - - - -	48

# CONTENTS.

Chap.	Page
56. <i>Of what Palmerin did in the castle, and how Francian and Onistaldo came there, and how they departed</i> -	57
57. <i>How Palmerin came to the castle of Almourol, and of what befel there</i> -	65
58. <i>How the Tristful Knight left the castle of Almourol, and of what farther happened</i> - - - -	74
59. <i>How the giant Dramuziando came to the castle of Almourol, and of what he did there</i> - - - - -	81
60. <i>Of what befel Dramuziando, keeping the castle of Almourol</i> - -	89
61. <i>Of what befel Palmerin, going to Constantinople</i> - - - -	97
62. <i>Showing what the knight of the Savage did in the court of England before he departed therefrom, and of what befel him seeking adventures</i> -	103
63. <i>Of what befel Florian after his wounds were healed</i> - - - - -	113

# CONTENTS.

Chap.	Page
64. <i>Of what befel these three knights in the pass of a forest</i> - - -	123
65. <i>Of what befel Palmerin, in company with the damsel</i> - - -	13
66. <i>How Palmerin did battle with the keepers of the fortress, according to the custom thereof</i> - - -	139
67. <i>How Palmerin married the duke and his brothers to the three damsels, and how Florian and Pompides arrived</i> -	148
68. <i>How a knight came to the castle of Almourol, and stole the shield of Miraguarda</i> - - -	155
69. <i>How they missed the shield of Miraguarda at the castle, and what was done thereupon</i> - - -	166
70. <i>Showing who the knight was that was in company with Florendos, and how by misadventure they separated</i> - -	174
71. <i>Showing whose the castle was in which Albayzar did battle, and the reason of the custom: and of what happened to Florendos in the boat</i> - - -	183



# CONTENTS.

Chap.	Page
72. <i>How Palmerin, Florian, and Pompides came to the castle of Dramorante the Cruel, and of what they did there</i> - - - - -	193
73. <i>How Florian and Albayzar defied each other for the emperor's court</i> -	202
74. <i>Of what befel Florian of the Desert in the adventure of the dead body in the litter</i> - - - - -	211
75. <i>Of what befel Palmerin after he left Florendos in the valley, when he found him complaining of fortune</i>	218
76. <i>Shewing who the giant Bracandor was, and why he came there</i> - -	224
77. <i>How Florian of the Desert was brought to the court of the Great Turk, and of the battle which he fought there with Auderramete</i> - -	229
78. <i>How Palmerin helped Dramuziando and Florendos, who were engaged in battle</i> - - - - -	238
79. <i>How Albayzar arrived at the emperor's court, and of the conditions which he appointed in his adventure</i> - -	246

## CONTENTS.

Chap.	Page
80. <i>Of the jousts on the first day -</i>	- 253
81. <i>Of the jousts on the sixth day -</i>	- 260
82. <i>How Albayzar, after he was recovered, returned to the joust, and of the many knights whom he overthrew -</i>	- 266
83. <i>Of what befel Florian of the Desert in the court of the Great Turk -</i>	- 272
84. <i>Of what befel Florian, leaving the valley where he conquered the four knights - - - -</i>	- 281
85. <i>Showing who the knight was that carried Targiana away, and what befel him - - - -</i>	- 298
86. <i>How the knight in black armour fought with Albayzar - -</i>	- 306
87. <i>Of an adventure brought to that court by the damsel of Thrace - -</i>	- 322
88. <i>Showing who proved the adventure of the cup, and how they sped -</i>	- 333
89. <i>How Florendos and Albayzar proved the adventure of the cup, and how Palmerin and Florian arrived -</i>	- 343

## CONTENTS.

Chap.	Page
90. <i>Of a great adventure at the emperor's court</i> - - - - -	361
91. <i>Of the terrible battle between these knights</i> - - - - -	374
92. <i>Of what past in the emperor's court after the battle with the giants</i> - -	388
93. <i>Shewing what befel king Polendos going with Targiana, and of that which happened to Florendos in the castle of Atribor</i> - - - -	404
94. <i>Of what befel Palmerin in company with the damsel of Thrace.</i> - -	420

# WORKS,

By ROBERT SOUTHEY.

*Printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, and  
Orme, Paternoster Row.*

---

## 1.

AMADIS of GAUL, from the Spanish Version of Garciordonez de Montalvo, with a Preface, &c. In four handsome volumes, 12mo. Price 1l. 1s. in Boards.

“ We can recommend this work with confidence.”

*Brit. Crit.*

## 2.

SPECIMENS of the LATER ENGLISH POETS, to the End of the last Century, with Preliminary Notices, intended as a Continuation of Mr. Ellis's Specimens of the Early English Poets. In 3 vols. crown 8vo. Price 1l. 11s. 6d. in Boards.

## 3.

MADOC, a POEM, in two Parts, the second Edition, in 2 vols. Foolscap 8vo, embellished with four beautiful Vignettes, Price 14s. in extra Boards; the second Edition.

\* \* A few remaining Copies of the first Edition in Quarto, may be had, price 2l. 2s. each.

*Works by R. Southey.*

4.

JOAN of ARC. An Epic Poem. In 2 vols. Foolscap. The second Edition, 12s. Boards.

5.

METRICAL TALES, and other Poems, Selected from the "Annual Anthology." In 1 vol. Foolscap 8vo. Price 5s. 6d. in Boards.

6.

POEMS, including the Visions of the Maid of Orleans. In 2 vols. Price 11s. in Boards.

7.

THALABA the DESTROYER, a Metrical Romance, with copious Notes. Elegantly printed in 2 vols. Foolscap 8vo, 14s. in Boards.









